

K. Kaufman M. Kaufman

Happy English.ru



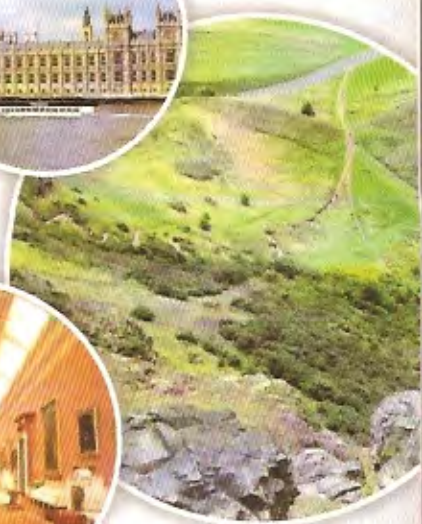
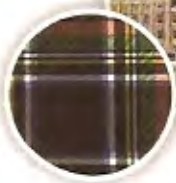
5

класс

ЧЕТВЕРТЫЙ ГОД ОБУЧЕНИЯ

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland





Edinburgh

London

К. И. Кауфман, М. Ю. Кауфман

Английский язык

Счастливый английский.ру/
Happy English.ru

Учебник для 5 класса
общеобразовательных учреждений
(четвертый год обучения)

*Рекомендовано Министерством образования и науки
Российской Федерации к использованию в образовательном
процессе в образовательных учреждениях, реализующих
образовательные программы общего образования и имеющих
государственную аккредитацию*

ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВО
ТИТУЛ
PUBLISHERS

2010

**УМК "Счастливый английский.ру" / "Happy English.ru"
для 5 класса включает следующие компоненты:**

- учебник
- книгу для учителя
- рабочие тетради № 1, 2 с раздаточным материалом
- аудиоприложение (CD MP3)
- учебное пособие „Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь“ (серия „Проверь себя“)

По вопросам приобретения книг следует обращаться
в издательство "Титул": 249035, г. Обнинск Калужской обл., а/я 5055,
тел.: (48439) 9-10-09, факс: (48439) 9-10-00, e-mail: pochta@titul.ru
(книга почтой), umk@titul.ru (оптовые покупатели).

К. И. Кауфман, М. Ю. Кауфман

К30 Английский язык: Счастливый английский.ру / Happy English.ru: Учебник
для 5 кл. общеобраз. учрежд. (четвертый год обучения).— Обнинск: Титул,
2010.— 288 с.: ил.

ISBN 978-5-86866-550-9

УМК "Счастливый английский.ру" для 5-го класса (четвертый год обучения) входит
в состав предметной линии "Happy English.ru" для 5–11-х классов основного общего
образования при начале обучения со 2-го класса.

УМК написан в соответствии с требованиями федерального компонента государ-
ственного стандарта общего образования и учитывает реальные возможности учителя
и учащихся массовых школ России.

Для поддержания мотивации учащихся, изучавших английский язык в начальной шко-
ле и имеющих пробелы в знаниях, в учебнике предусмотрено повторение и обобщение
всего грамматического и лексического материала, изученного во 2–4-х классах. Большое
внимание уделено повторению и закреплению правил чтения.

Особенностью содержательного построения учебника является использование при-
ключенческой сквозной сюжетной линии. Насыщенность содержания страноведческим
материалом и учебными играми обеспечивает высокий уровень мотивации учащихся.

ББК 81.2Англ-922

Contents (Оглавление)

Unit 1

Lessons 1, 2 My home page	5
Lessons 3, 4 Misha's class	13
Lessons 5, 6 Misha's hobby	19
Lessons 7, 8 Agent Cute's story	24
Lesson 9 Test	30
Lesson 10 Project "My home page"	30

Unit 2

Lessons 1, 2 What subjects has Misha got at school?	31
Lessons 3, 4 Rob McWizard, his family and his roots	37
Lessons 5, 6 What about you?	46
Lesson 7 Test	49
Lesson 8 Project "My family"	50
Lessons 9, 10 Homereading. Part 1 ...	50

Unit 3

Lesson 1 Come to Russia	53
Lesson 2 Phone him today	59
Lessons 3, 4 Rob has got a ticket to Russia	62
Lesson 5 A room for Rob	68
Lesson 6 There's no computer in Masha's room	73
Lesson 7 How many rooms are there in the hotel?	77
Lesson 8 Test	83
Lesson 9 Project "A visit to the Empire State Building and Buckingham Palace"	84
Lessons 10, 11 Homereading. Part 2 ...	86

Unit 4

Lesson 1 What can your pet do?	90
Lessons 2, 3 Can I play on your computer?	94

Lesson 4 Must passengers go to passport control?	98
Lessons 5, 6 Find your way at the airport	104
Lessons 7, 8 I've got a yellow T-shirt	108
Lesson 9 What are MacDonald's colours?	113
Lesson 10 Test	117
Lesson 11 Project "Who is it?"	117
Lessons 12, 13 Homereading. Part 3	118

Unit 5

Lesson 1 I'm a wizard	122
Lessons 2, 3 The unhappy life of Pafnutiy, the cat	124
Lessons 4, 5 My pet is Nessie	130
Lessons 6, 7 A pop star's daily life ...	133
Lesson 8 Agent Cute is on his way ...	137
Lesson 9 Test	142
Lessons 10, 11 Homereading. Part 4	142

Unit 6

Lesson 1 Do you drink tea or do you drink coffee?	146
Lesson 2 Do you live in London?	150
Lesson 3 My hobby is martial arts ...	154
Lesson 4 An interview	159
Lesson 5 It's my birthday today	163
Lesson 6 Where do your friends come from?	166
Lesson 7 When is your birthday?	171
Lesson 8 What is today's date?	175
Lesson 9 Test	178
Lesson 10 Project "Start a hobby club"	178
Lessons 11, 12 Homereading. Part 5	179

Unit 7

Lessons 1, 2 We need the biggest cake	183
Lessons 3, 4 My Edinburgh	189
Lesson 5 Obninsk	197
Lesson 6 Russian cities and towns	200
Lesson 7 Test	204
Lesson 8 Project "My home town / city / village"	204
Lessons 9, 10 Homereading.	
Part 6	205

Unit 8

Lessons 1, 2 Do you celebrate Easter?	210
Lessons 3, 4 We are preparing for Easter	215
Lesson 5 Are you surfing the Internet?	220
Lesson 6 What are they doing?	223
Lesson 7 Play the game <i>Draggy</i>	226
Lesson 8 Test	226
Lesson 9 Project "My big party"	226
Lessons 10, 11 Homereading.	
Part 7	227

Unit 9

Lesson 1 Does it rain in England in December?	231
Lessons 2, 3 Summer is fun	236
Lesson 4 What is Masha going to do?	238
Lessons 5, 6 We are going to England	242
Lessons 7, 8 Where is the Stone of Destiny?	247
Lessons 9, 10 Final test	254
Lessons 11, 12 Homereading.	
Part 8	254
Progress pages	257
Grammar Reference	262
The Noun (Имя существительное) ...	262
The Possessive Case (Притяжательный падеж имен существительных) ...	263
The Article (Артикль)	264
The Pronoun (Местоимение)	264
The Verb (Глагол)	266
The Past Simple Tense (Прошедшее неопределенное время)	266
The Future Simple Tense (Будущее неопределенное время)	269
Таблица неправильных глаголов	272
Vocabulary	273

Условные обозначения:



упражнения,
выполняемые в классе



слушайте аудиокассету, диск



упражнения,
выполняемые дома

1

Lessons 1, 2

My home page

About me
About my family
About my home town



Познакомьтесь с главными героями нашего учебника — Мишей Ининым и Роббином Маквизардом. В этом году их ждут увлекательные приключения, в которых вы тоже сможете принять участие.



Hi, everybody!

I'm Robin MacWizard, but my friends call me Rob. It's a nice and short name. I don't like long names. Today we are back at school after our holidays. Look! There are some letters on our tables. They are from Russian students. My letter is from a boy. His name is Misha Inin. He wants to have a British pen friend. His letter is interesting, but it's very short...

- 1 Read Misha's letter and match the English expressions with their translations. Прочитайте Мишино письмо и найдите русские соответствия английским выражениям.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. snail mail ['sneɪl ,meɪl] | a) электронное письмо |
| 2. e-mail ['i:meɪl] | b) домашняя страничка в Интернете |
| 3. home page ['həʊm ,peɪdʒ] | c) обычная (неэлектронная) почта |
| 4. pen friend ['pen ,frend] | d) наилучшие пожелания |
| 5. best wishes | e) друг по переписке |

Hi, I'm Misha Inin.

I'm Russian. I'm in Class 5. I study English at school and I want to have a British pen friend, but I don't want to use snail mail. Do you have Internet at home? Go to my home page and read about me! Here is the address: www.mishainin.ru

Please send me an e-mail.
Best wishes,
Misha



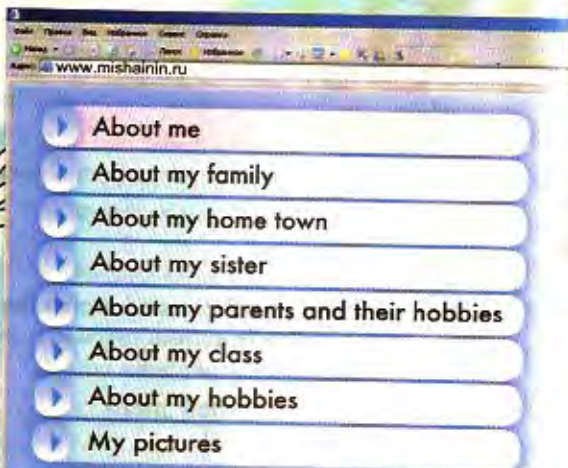
**FOR YOUR
INFORMATION**

Snail mail — Нетрудно догадаться, что свое название традиционный способ пересылки писем получил из-за того, что по сравнению с электронными обычные письма идут очень медленно — ползут как улитки.



- 2 Here is Misha's home page. Read the menu. Where can Rob find the answers to these questions? Перед вами Мишина домашняя страничка. Прочитайте меню. В каком разделе Роб может найти ответы на эти вопросы?

1. How old is Misha?
2. What's Misha's home town?
3. Has Misha got a brother or a sister?
4. Are there many people in Misha's class?
5. What are Misha's interests?
6. Is Misha's town beautiful?
7. Are Misha's parents young?



- 3 Match the parts of the home page with their names. Use only four headings. Найдите соответствия между заголовками и частями Мишиной домашней страницы. Используйте только четыре заголовка.

I am from Obninsk. It's not a big city, it's just a small town near Moscow. And Moscow is the capital of Russia. This is a picture of me in Obninsk. I'm next to our meteorological tower. This tower is very tall. It's one of the symbols of our town.



My family is not very big. There is my mother, my father, my sister Masha and me. This is my family in the park. This is our favourite park. It's very beautiful and clean. It's a nice winter day.



These are my parents. They are in Moscow. In this picture, they are next to the Bolshoi Theatre. They are going to see a ballet. My mother's favourite ballet dancer is Nikolai Tsiskaridze. My father isn't very happy about it. Ballet is not his favourite thing. His hobby is sports. He is a very good goalkeeper.

This is my sister Masha. Look at her! She is very beautiful. She is on holiday with her friends Peter and Sveta. They are in Sochi. It is a very popular Russian resort.



Некоторые слова русского языка пришли к нам из других языков, в том числе и из английского. Обычно такие слова в русском языке имеют значение, сходное с языком оригинала.

Например: *My brother is a **student**. My mother is a **doctor**. My favourite place in my town is a big **park**.*

Эти слова будут вам добрыми друзьями, если вы сумеете обратить внимание на их сходство с русскими словами. Однако будьте внимательны. Обращайте внимание на различия в произнесении таких слов в русском и английском языках.

- 4 Find friend words on Misha's home page and translate them into Russian. Найдите на Мишиной страничке слова-друзья и переведите их на русский язык.

- 5 True or false? Correct the false statements. Верно или неверно? Исправьте неверные утверждения.

Model: Misha is twelve. — *False. Misha is eleven.*

- ① Rob MacWizard is British. ② Misha is Russian.
 ③ Obninsk is a small town in England. ④ Obninsk is far from Moscow.
 ⑤ The Bolshoi Theatre is in St Petersburg. ⑥ Masha and her friends are in Sochi.
 ⑦ Nikolai Tsiskaridze is a singer. ⑧ Misha's family is in the park with him.
 ⑨ Misha's mother and father are good at sports.

Grammar corner

Личные и притяжательные местоимения

Местоимение — это часть речи, которая употребляется вместо имени существительного или имени прилагательного.

I have a cousin. He is a programmer. His mother is my aunt. — У меня есть двоюродный брат. Он программист. Его мама — моя тетя.

Личные местоимения имеют форму именительного и объектного падежей. Если личные местоимения употребляются в предложении в качестве подлежащего, то они стоят в именительном падеже.

Притяжательные местоимения служат определениями к существительным и ставятся перед ними: *my book* — моя книга, *his friends* — его друзья.

Личные местоимения именительный падеж	Притяжательные местоимения
I — я	my — мой
you — ты (Вы)	your — Ваш
he — он	his — его
she — она	her — ее
it — оно, он, она (неодуш.)	its — его, ее (неодуш.)
we — мы	our — наш
you — вы	your — ваш
they — они	their — их

- 6 Read the information about Rob, Misha and Misha's family again. Write pronouns instead of nouns in Ex. 5. Прочитайте информацию о Робе, Мише и его семье еще раз. Замените в упр. 5 существительные на местоимения.

Model: Rob MacWizard is British. — *He is British.*

- 7 Choose the right pronouns. Выберите правильные местоимения.

1. These are Misha's friends. They/Their ball is new.
2. This is Misha's cat. His/He name is Pafnutiy.
3. This is Misha's sister. Her/She name is Masha.
4. This is Misha's mother. Her/She is happy.
5. This is Misha's father. His/He is not very happy.
6. This is Misha's town. It/Its isn't very big.
7. This is my family. We/Our are on holidays.
8. Hi, Peter! Your/You are late.

- 8 Look at the pictures of Misha's family, friends and teachers. Who is who in the pictures? Whose things are these? Посмотрите на фотографии Мишиной семьи, его друзей и учителей. Кто есть кто на фотографиях? Кому из людей принадлежат эти предметы?

Model: *This man and this woman are Misha's mother and father.
This is their camera.*



Misha's mother and father



Misha's football team



Masha's friends



camera



history books



souvenirs



Misha's English teacher



Misha's History teacher



T-shirts



map of Great Britain

- 9 Speak about Misha Inin, his family and his home town. Start with: *This is Misha Inin.* Расскажите о Мише Игнине. Начните с фразы: *This is Misha Inin.*

10 Ask Miss Reading / Спросите мисс Ридинг

Рубрика *Ask Miss Reading* поможет вам вспомнить, как правильно произносить звуки и читать слова. Для этого вам надо читать и слушать объяснения мисс Ридинг, записанные на диске.

Вам уже известно, что в английском языке 26 букв: 20 согласных и 6 гласных.

Звуки, которые мы произносим, на письме обозначаются с помощью букв. Количество звуков, входящих в состав слова, не всегда совпадает с количеством букв.

Например: слово *daughter* ['dɔ:tə] состоит из 4 звуков, но обозначается 8 буквами.

Для того чтобы показать, как читается и произносится та или иная буква или буквосочетание в английском языке, существует транскрипция. Слова или буквы, записанные с помощью транскрипционных знаков, обычно стоят в квадратных скобках.



- 11 Listen to the English alphabet and repeat it after the speaker. Послушайте английский алфавит и повторите его за диктором.

Aa [ei] Bb [bi:] Cc [si:] Dd [di:] Ee [i:]

Ff [ef] Gg [dʒi:] Hh [eɪtʃ] Ii [aɪ] Jj [dʒeɪ]

Kk [keɪ] Ll [el] Mm [em] Nn [en]

Oo [əʊ] Pp [pi:] Qq [kju:] Rr [ɑ:] Ss [es]

Tt [ti:] Uu [ju:] Vv [vi:] Ww ['dʌblju:]

Xx [eks] Yy [waɪ] Zz [zed]

- 12 Listen to the text of the song about the English alphabet, repeat it after the speaker and sing it. Послушайте текст песни об английском алфавите, повторите ее за диктором и спойте ее.



- 13 Давайте поиграем. Разделитесь на две группы. Представитель первой группы получает у учителя карточку с написанным словом и произносит его по буквам. Представитель второй группы записывает слово на доске. Выигрывает та группа, которая правильно записала продиктованные по буквам слова.

Homework

- A** Fill in the gaps with personal pronouns. Заполните пропуски личными местоимениями в именительном падеже.

1. ... am a very good dancer.
2. This is Irina. ... is my friend's sister.
3. This is my family. ... are at the museum.
4. These are my friends. ... are on holidays.
5. This is Peter. ... is my friend.
6. Hi, Kate! Hi, Mary! ... are in my class this year.

- B** Fill in the gaps with the right pronouns. Заполните пропуски подходящими местоимениями.

Hi, friends!

We are Mary and Jack. And this is ... son Ben and ... dog Newton. These are ... friends Evelyn and Bart. ... daughter is friends with Ben and ... dog is friends with Newton. Look at the dogs! ... are very happy!
Write about ... friends.



- C** Make the main part of your home page. Use these words. Создайте главный раздел своей домашней странички. Используйте эти слова:
name, Russian, eleven, class, town, favourite place

Grammar corner

Глагол **to be** (быть, находиться, являться) в простом настоящем времени (the Present Simple Tense)

В простом настоящем времени (the Present Simple Tense) глагол **to be** изменяется по лицам и числам следующим образом:

Единственное число		Множественное число	
полная форма	сокращенная форма	полная форма	сокращенная форма
I am	I'm	We are	We're
You are	You're	You are	You're
He is	He's	They are	They're
She is	She's		
It is	It's		

Как видно из таблицы, глагол **to be** имеет формы: **am, is, are**, которые в большинстве случаев не переводятся на русский язык:

I am a pupil. — Я ученик.

He is at school. — Он в школе.

They are my friends. — Они мои друзья.

Формы глагола **to be** употребляются, когда сообщают:

- имя: *I am Masha.* — Я Маша.
- возраст: *I am 11.* — Мне 11 лет.
- национальность: *He is Russian.* — Он русский.
- из какой страны: *They are from France.* — Они из Франции.
- местонахождение: *We are in the hotel.* — Мы в гостинице.
- состояние: *I am sorry.* — Мне жаль.
- профессию: *You are a manager.* — Вы менеджер.

Обратите внимание: Когда сообщается о возрасте, подлежащее в английском языке стоит в именительном падеже.

She is 12. — Ей 12 лет. *He is 10.* — Ему 10 лет.

My sister is 15. — Моей сестре 15 лет.

Образование утвердительных и отрицательных предложений

В утвердительных предложениях порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + **am/is/are** + второстепенные члены предложения.

Роль подлежащего может выполнять:

- существительное нарицательное: *The book is on the table.* — Книга на столе.
- имя собственное: *Sveta is in the room.* — Света в комнате.
- личное местоимение в именительном падеже: *They are at home.* — Они дома.

В отрицательных предложениях порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + **am/is/are** + **not** + второстепенные члены предложения.

He is not a teacher. — Он не учитель.

They are not at home. — Их нет дома.

В отрицательных предложениях используются следующие полные и сокращенные формы:

Единственное число		Множественное число	
полная форма	сокращенная форма	полная форма	сокращенная форма
I am not	I'm not	We are not	We aren't
You are not	You aren't	You are not	You aren't
He is not	He isn't	They are not	They aren't
She is not	She isn't		
It is not	It isn't		

1 a) Fill in the gaps. Use *is, am, or are*. Заполните пропуски. Используйте *am, is, are*.

1. I ... ten.
2. I ... Russian.
3. My pen friend ... American.
4. My parents ... teachers.
5. We ... in a big city.

6. My mother ... at work every day.
7. My best friend ... a very good football player.
8. My favourite colour ... red.
9. My favourite place ... the park next to our school.

b) Which of these statements are true about you? Correct the false statements.
Какие из этих предложений соответствуют действительности, если говорить о вас? Исправьте неверные утверждения.

Model: I'm ten. — It's false. — I am not ten. I'm eleven.

- 2 Роб рассматривает фотографии на Мишиной страничке, но они не подписаны. Write 1–2 sentences about Misha's pictures. Напишите 1–2 предложения о том, что изображено на Мишиных фотографиях.

Model: This is my school. It's not very big.



- 3 Listen to Misha and check your ideas. Послушайте Мишу и проверьте свои догадки.

- 4 Listen again and say: Are these statements true or false? Correct the false statements. Послушайте утверждения еще раз и скажите, правильны ли они. Исправьте неправильные утверждения.

Model: Misha's school is not nice. — False. Misha's school is very nice.

1. Misha's school is not nice.
2. Misha and his friends are at school.
3. Misha's friend's dog is very friendly with cats.
4. Misha's mother is always busy.
5. Misha's father's business is computers.
6. Misha's room isn't very modern.
7. Misha's football team is very good.

- 5 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.
Прослушайте слова и выражения и повторите их за диктором.

always ['ɔ:lweɪz] — всегда
a corner ['kɔ:nə] — угол
top [tɒp] — зд. верхний
left [left] — левый
right [raɪt] — правый
between [bi'twi:n] — между
behind [bi'haind] — за
in front [in 'frʌnt] — перед

in the middle ['mɪdl] — в середине
the head teacher ['hed'ti:tʃə] — директор школы
a twin sister ['twin 'sɪstə] — сестра-близнец
a know-all ['nəʊ ɔ:l] — всезнайка
lucky ['lʌki] — зд. везучий

- 6 Роб посетил еще один раздел Мишиной странички. Read the information and find these people in the picture. Fill in the table. Прочитайте информацию и найдите этих людей на картинке. Заполните таблицу.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21

Misha	Peter	Igor Vasilyevich
Elena Petrovna	Tanya	Katya
Nick	Ira	Vera
		Mr Jones



This is a picture of my class.

The man in the middle of the picture is our History teacher Igor Vasilyevich. He is our favourite teacher.

One of my friends Peter is in front of him. He is always lucky!
The boy next to Igor Vasilyevich is Alex. I'm not friends with him — he's a real know-all.

The boy on my right is my best friend Nick and our friend Katya is on my left.

The girl behind us is her twin sister Tanya. Tanya is very clever.

The woman between Tanya and her friend Vera is our head teacher Elena Petrovna.

The man in the top left corner is our English teacher Mr Jones. He is from England, but he's in Russia for two years. He is the teacher of our class this year. Aren't we lucky?

7 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Who is Misha's favourite teacher?
2. What is the name of the head teacher?
3. What is the name of Misha's best friend?
4. What are the names of the twin sisters?

Ask Miss Reading



Вам уже известно, что гласные буквы в зависимости от того, в каком типе слога они стоят, читаются по-разному.

Чтобы правильно прочитать английское слово, нужно:

- а) разделить его на слоги;
- б) найти гласную букву, на которую падает ударение (в большинстве случаев это будет первая гласная).

Если при делении на слоги за первой (ударной гласной) следуют две согласные, то граница слога пройдет между этими согласными, таким образом, первый слог закончится на согласную. Такой слог называется **закрытым**.

Например: *pic-nic* ['pɪknɪk] — обратите внимание, что знак ударения ['] ставится перед слогом, на который оно падает.

8

Буква **Bb** читается как [b].

Буква **Dd** читается как [d].

Буква **Nn** читается как [n].

Буква **Tt** читается как [t].

Буква **Pp** читается как [p].

Буква **Ee** в закрытом слоге читается как [e]: *pen* [pen].

Буква **Ii** в закрытом слоге читается как [ɪ]: *tin* [tɪn].

- 9 Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker. Прочитайте слова, затем прослушайте их и повторите за диктором.
ten, pet, end, tent, bin, pen, bed, net, bit, tip, bet, pin, in
- 10 Which word is the odd one out? Why? Какое слово в каждой строчке лишнее? Почему?
- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. ten, pen, pin | 3. tin, tip, net |
| 2. tip, pet, bed | 4. bed, tent, bin |
- 11 Listen to the words and put them in the right order. Repeat the words after the speaker. Прослушайте слова и поставьте их в той последовательности, в которой их произнес диктор. Повторите слова за диктором.
it, pen, tin, net, bed, tip, pin, in, bin, pen

Homework

- A Fill in the gaps. Use *is, are, isn't or aren't*. Заполните пропуски. Используйте *is, are, isn't, aren't*.
- The Bolshoi Theatre ... in Moscow.
 - The capital of Russia ... St Petersburg.
 - The Kremlin ... in Red Square.
 - Pushkin and Pasternak ... Russian writers.
 - The Neva and the Lena ... museums.
 - The Tretyakov Gallery and the Russian Museum ... theatres.
- B Say it in English. Скажите это по-английски.
- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Моя мама — врач. | 5. Это дерево очень высокое. |
| 2. Он англичанин. | 6. Мое любимое место — старый парк. |
| 3. Я в 5 классе. | 7. Это мой брат. |
| 4. Мы учимся в школе. | 8. Его имя Виктор. |
- C Read these words and write them down. Прочитайте эти слова и напишите их буквами.
[pit], [end], [bin], [ted], [ten], [dent], [net]
- D Find a picture of your football team, a club, your friends or any large group and describe it. Use Ex. 6 as an example. Найдите фотографию своей футбольной команды, клуба, друзей или любой большой группы и опишите ее. Используйте в качестве образца упр. 6.

Grammar corner

Образование вопросительных предложений с глаголом **to be** в простом настоящем времени (the Present Simple Tense)

Общие вопросы

Общие вопросы задаются собеседнику с целью получить подтверждение или отрицание всей высказанной в вопросе мысли и, таким образом, требуют ответа *Да* или *Нет*.

В общих вопросах порядок слов следующий:

Am/Is/Are + подлежащее + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Are they in the shop? — Они в магазине?

Yes, they are./No, they are not. — Да./Нет.

Is she Russian? — Она русская?

Yes, she is./No, she isn't. — Да./Нет.

Are you 11? — Тебе 11 лет?

Yes I am./No, I am not. — Да./Нет.

Специальные вопросы

В специальных вопросах к подлежащему порядок слов следующий:

Who/What + **is/are** + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Когда вопрос относится к подлежащему, формы глагола **to be** (**am, is, are**) согласуются в числе с существительным, которое стоит после него.

Who is at home? — Кто дома?

They are. — Они.

Who are these boys? — Кто эти мальчики?

They are my friends. — Они мои друзья.

В специальных вопросах к второстепенным членам предложения порядок слов следующий:

Вопросительное слово + **am/is/are** + подлежащее + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Они начинаются с вопросительных слов **When** (когда), **Where** (где), **Why** (почему), **What** (что), **How** (как).

Why is he sad? — Почему он грустный?

Where are they? — Где они?

When are you at home? — Когда Вы бываете дома?

How are you? — Как Вы поживаете?

- 1 Миша увлекается всем, что связано с Великобританией. Он послал Робу несколько вопросов, и Роб отвечает на них. Listen to the dialogue and repeat it after the speaker. Прослушайте диалог и повторите его за диктором.



1. Is she the Queen? — Yes, she is. She is the Queen.
2. Is this the British flag? — Yes, it is. It is our flag.
3. Is he Prince Charles, the Queen's son? — No, he isn't. He's Prince Harry, the Queen's grandson.
4. Are they tourists? — No, they are not. They are Beefeaters.
5. Is Big Ben a museum? — No, it isn't. Big Ben is a very famous clock.

- 2 Work in groups of three or four people. In turns, show your pictures to your classmates (homework Ex. D L 3, 4). Your classmates have got five minutes to prepare and ask you questions about the people in the pictures. Answer their questions. Поработайте в группах из 3–4 человек. По очереди показывайте свои фотографии одноклассникам (домашняя работа, упр. D уроки 3, 4). У ваших одноклассников есть пять минут, чтобы подготовить вопросы к фотографиям. Ответьте на заданные вопросы.

- 3 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker. Прослушайте слова и выражения и повторите их за диктором.

a rule [ru:l] — правило
a game [geɪm] — игра

TV [ti:'vi:] — телевизор
age [eɪdʒ] — возраст

a subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] — школьный предмет
a language ['læŋɡwɪʃ] — язык
foreign ['fɔːrɪn] — иностранный
famous ['feɪməs] — известный, знаменитый

to be good at something — хорошо знать что-то, уметь что-то, получаться
a scientist ['saɪəntɪst] — ученый
of course [əv'kɔːs] — конечно
by the way — между прочим



- 4 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words. Прослушайте предложения и повторите их за диктором. Догадайтесь о значении подчеркнутых слов.

1. My favourite subject is Mathematics. What is your favourite subject? — It's Physics and Russian Literature.
2. This actor is very popular. He is in five films this year.

- 5 Роб снова изучал Мишину страничку, но ее поразил компьютерный вирус, и некоторые слова отсутствуют. Read the information and fill in the gaps with *am, is, are*. Прочитайте информацию и заполните пропуски формами *am, is, are*.



My hobby ... playing the game "What? Where? When?". It ... a popular Russian game. Very clever people play it on TV. The rules ... very simple. Six people answer questions. They've got one minute for each question. Our school team ... not on TV of course, but we ... good for our age. I ... in the team.

Take a look. This ... our captain. Her name ... Dina. She ... in Class 9. She is good at Russian Literature and History. And this ... our best player Andrey. He ... in Class 10. Andrey ... very good at Mathematics and Physics. This ... Andrey's friend Kate. She ... good at foreign languages. And here ... Nick and Denis. They ... brothers. They ... very talented. Their answers ... sometimes surprising, but they ... always right. I ... friends with Nick and Denis. Nick ... also in my class.

- 6 Listen to Misha's story and check your answers. Прослушайте Мишин рассказ и проверьте свои ответы.

7 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. What's Misha's hobby? | 7. Who is the best player? |
| 2. Is this game popular in Russia? | 8. What is he good at? |
| 3. Is Misha's school team on TV? | 9. What's the job of Andrey's father? |
| 4. Who is the captain of Misha's team? | 10. Who is good at languages? |
| 5. What class is she in? | 11. Whose answers are always right? |
| 6. What is she good at? | 12. Who is Misha friends with? |

8 В качестве разминки Мишина команда отвечает на простые вопросы из области общих знаний. Try to answer these questions. Постарайтесь ответить на эти вопросы.

1. What is the best selling book of all time?
2. What's the real name of the musketeer Atos?
3. Where are the pyramids of Giza?
4. How old is the game of chess?
5. What is the name of the first man in the Bible?
6. What is the largest country on our planet?

9 Listen to Misha's answers and check yours. Прослушайте Мишины ответы и проверьте свои.

10 Play "What? Where? When?". Поиграйте в "Что? Где? Когда?". Work in groups. Prepare two or three interesting questions and ask them to other groups. Поработайте в группах. Подготовьте два-три интересных вопроса и задайте их другим группам.

Ask Miss Reading

11

Буква **Gg** читается как [g], если эта буква стоит в начале или конце слова: *big* [bɪg], *green* [grɪn].



Существуют и другие правила чтения этой буквы, которые мы с вами повторим через несколько уроков.

Буква **Ll** читается как [l].

Буква **Aa** в закрытом слове читается как [æ]: *bag* [bæg].

Буква **Oo** в закрытом слове читается как [ʊ]: *on* [ɒn].

- 12 Read the words , then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
 Прочитайте слова, затем прослушайте их и повторите за диктором.
 and, bad, Pat, dad, bag, bat, tap, gap, leg, Peg, tell, let, big, pig, pill, Bill,
 dog, log, top, pot

Homework

- A a) Посмотрите на фотографии мировых достопримечательностей.
 Найдите соответствия между фотографиями достопримечательностей,
 и городами, где они расположены, или задайте о них вопросы.



Big Ben



the Tower



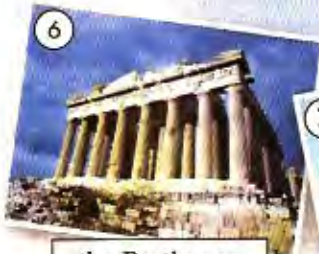
the Ostankino
Tower



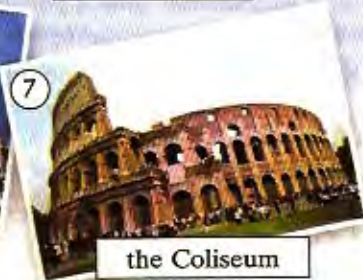
the Empire State
Building



the Louvre



the Parthenon



the Coliseum



the Bronze
Horseman

- a) London b) Paris c) Athens d) St Petersburg e) Rome
 f) Moscow g) New York h) London

Model: 1 — This is Big Ben. It's in London. / What is this big clock?
 Where is it? / Where is Big Ben?

b) Что еще вы хотели бы узнать о каждой из достопримечательностей? Подготовьте вопросы и задайте их в классе.

Model: How old is Big Ben? Is it a museum?

B Read Misha's letter in Lessons 1, 2 again and answer the questions. Просмотрите текст уроков 1, 2 и ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where is Misha from?
2. How old is he?
3. What class is he in?
4. Is he from a big city or a small town?
5. Where is Misha's town?

C Answer the questions about you. Ответьте на вопросы о себе.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. What is your name and your surname? | 5. What class are you in? |
| 2. Are you in Class 6? | 6. Are you from a big city? |
| 3. Where are you from? | 7. Where is your town? |
| 4. How old are you? | |

D Read these words and write them down. Прочитайте эти слова и запишите их буквами.

[gift], [lend], [ted], [ten], [gæp], [dent], [net], [bæg], [hɒt], [pɪg]

Lessons 7, 8

Agent Cute's story

1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker. Прослушайте слова и выражения и повторите их за диктором.

How are you? — Как поживаете? Как дела?

Thank you ['θæŋk ju:]./Thanks. — Спасибо.

Good morning [gʊd 'mɔ:nɪŋ]. — Доброе утро.

Good afternoon [gʊd ,ɑ:ftə'nu:n]. — Добрый день.

Good evening [gʊd 'i:vnɪŋ]. — Добрый вечер.

Not at all. — Не за что.

not so well — не очень хорошо

so so — так себе

dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] — опасный

bright [braɪt] — зд. умный, смывленный

story ['stɔ:ri] — зд. легенда секретного агента

a mission ['mɪʃn] — задание

Rodriguez [rɒd'ri:geɪz] — Родригес

Acapulco [ækə'pʊlkəʊ] — Акапулько



- 2 Познакомьтесь с героями учебника — агентом Кьютом и Боссом. Listen to Cute's story and read it. Answer the questions. Прослушайте и прочитайте, что агент Кьют рассказывает о себе. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What's Cute's job?
2. Is Cute British?
3. Where is Cute from?
4. Why is Cute's city famous?



Hi!

My name is Cute! I am an agent.

I am British and my home town is Oxford.

It is famous. The best and the oldest university in Great Britain is here.

And this is Boss! It is his job and his name. Ha-ha-ha! He is very clever and very strict. He is often angry with me. He thinks I'm not very bright.

- 3 Агент Кьют получает задание. Listen to the dialogue and repeat it after the speaker. Прослушайте диалог и повторите его за диктором.

Agent Cute's story

Boss: Hi, Cute.

Cute: Good morning, Boss. How are you?

Boss: I'm fine, thank you. And how are you?

Cute: Not very well, Boss. I'm very tired.

Boss: That's too bad. I have a new mission for you.

Cute: What is it, Boss?

Boss: Your next mission is in Mexico.

Cute: Oh, no, thank you. It is very hot there and I don't like the food.

Boss: It's your job, Cute. Now listen to me. This is your story.

You are not Mr Cute. You are not British.

You are not an agent. Your home is not in Oxford.

Your name is Rodriguez. You are Mexican.

You are from Acapulco. You are a student.

And remember: this mission is very dangerous.

Cute: OK. Thanks, Boss.

Boss: Not at all, Cute, not at all.

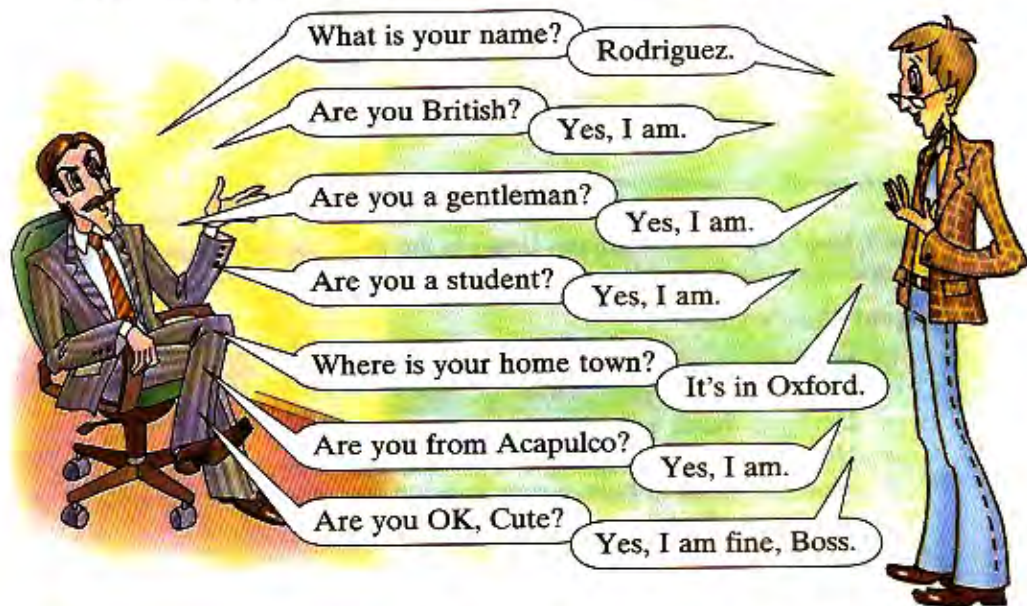


- 4 Make questions for the responses. Задайте вопросы к ответам.

Model: How is Boss? — He is fine.

- ...? — He is not very well.
...? — It's in Mexico.
...? — No, he is not. He is not English.
...? — He is from Mexico.
...? — His home town is Acapulco.
...? — He is a student.
...? — Yes it is. It is very dangerous.

- 5 Босс проверяет агента перед заданием. Listen to the conversation and act it out. Прослушайте их разговор и прочитайте его по ролям.



- 6 Why is Boss angry with Cute? What are Cute's mistakes? Почему Босс сердится на Кьюта? Какие ошибки допустил Кют при проверке легенды?

- 7 Give the right answers to Boss's questions. Дайте правильные ответы на вопросы Босса.

Boss: What is your name?

Cute: ...

Boss: Are you English?

Cute: ...

Boss: Are you a student?

Cute: ...

Boss: Where is your college?

Cute: ...

Boss: Are you OK, Cute?

Cute: ...

8 Познакомьтесь с мистером Этикетом.

У каждого языка — свои особенности, которые надо знать и учитывать для того, чтобы общаться. С помощью этой рубрики мы будем учить наиболее употребительные фразы, а также узнавать интересную информацию об особенностях английской культуры, языка и общения на нем.



Начало разговора

В Великобритании разговор часто начинают с фразы:

Hello!/Hi, how are you? — Привет! Как поживаете?

На нее можно ответить:

I am fine, thanks. And you? — Спасибо. Хорошо. А Вы?

I am OK, thank you. And you? — У меня все в порядке. А у Вас?

Not very well. — Не очень хорошо.

So so. — Так себе.

Благодарность

Если вы благодарите за что-то существенное, нужно сказать:

Thank you very much. — Большое спасибо.

В ответ на благодарность обычно говорят:

Not at all. — Не стоит благодарности.

9 Read Ex. 2 and 3 again and find: Прочитайте упр. 2 и 3 и найдите:

- приветствия,
- ответы на приветствия,
- слова благодарности,
- ответы на слова благодарности.

За что герои благодарят друг друга? Они делают это искренне или с иронией?

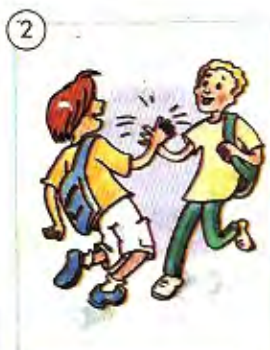
10 Work in pairs. Поработайте в парах.

a) Ask your friend how he is and answer his question. Спросите своего друга, как у него дела, и ответьте на его вопрос о ваших делах.

b) Report your friend's answer to the class. Сообщите классу, как дела у вашего друга.

Model: *Ira is fine.*

- 11 Составьте мини-диалоги к картинкам. Используйте следующие слова:
hi, bye, goodbye, hello, good evening, thanks, thank you, good morning,
good afternoon, good night



Ask Miss Reading

- 12 Буква **Mm** читается как [m].
Буква **Ff** читается как [f].
Буква **Hh** читается как [h].



- 13 Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker. Прочитайте слова, затем прослушайте их и повторите за диктором.
man, mad, map, Pam, am, fat, hand, flat, hen, help, left, tell, hit, him, Tim, film, top, pot, log, mop, on, dog, hot, fog

- 14 Match the words with their transcriptions, then read the words. Найдите соответствия между словами и их транскрипцией, затем прочитайте их вслух.

hen, am, fit, till, lit, pan, hit, help, Tom, Tim, Pam, met

[help], [tim], [hen], [lit], [met], [æm], [hit], [fit], [tɒm], [tɪl], [pæn], [pæm]

- 15 Which word is the odd one out? Why? Какое слово лишнее? Почему?

1. dog, flat, pet, bat

3. big, bad, tent, fat

2. Peg, Tom, Tim, pen

4. mop, tap, flat, film

Homework

- A Ask your relatives how they are and write down their answers. Спросите своих родственников, как у них дела, и запишите ответы.

Model: My brother... — *My brother is fine.*

My mother...

My father...

My sister...

I...

My granny...

- B Get ready to ask your classmates about their relatives. Подготовьте вопросы к одноклассникам о том, как дела у их родственников.

Model: *How is your brother?*

- C Придумайте для себя легенду, взяв за образец упр. 2, и расскажите ее в классе.

- D Read the words and word combinations. Прочитайте слова и словосочетания.

a net, a pill, a bag, a tap, a pig, a lad, a bet

in a bag, in a tent, in a pig, in a pill

a bag and a tap, a tin and a bat, a net and a pill

Lesson 9

Test (see Workbook)

Homework

Prepare for your project "My home page"

- Подготовьтесь к проекту. Воспользуйтесь страницами из раздела *Cut Out* в рабочей тетради.
- Составьте главную страничку с меню из 4–6 пунктов, о которых вы хотите рассказать.
- Подготовьте фотографии для каждого раздела.
- Заполните каждый из своих разделов 2–4 предложениями, проиллюстрируйте их заголовками и фотографиями.

Lesson 10

Project "My home page"

- Представьте свою главную страничку.
- Ваши одноклассники выберут те пункты меню, которые покажутся им наиболее интересными, и попросят вас рассказать о них.
- Ответьте на вопросы ваших одноклассников.
- Выберите наиболее интересные разделы домашних страничек и сделайте выставку.



2

Lessons 1, 2

What subjects has Misha got at school?



Grammar corner

Глагол *to have got* (иметь)

I have got a friend. — У меня есть друг. (Дословно: Я имею друга.)

He has got a computer. — У него есть компьютер. (Дословно: Он имеет компьютер.)

Глагол **to have got** в простом настоящем времени (the Present Simple Tense) имеет следующие формы:

Единственное число		Множественное число	
полная форма	сокращенная форма	полная форма	сокращенная форма
I have got	I've got	We have got	We've got
You have got	You've got	You have got	You've got
He has got	He's got	They have got	They've got
She has got	She's got		
It has got	It's got		

Образование утвердительных и отрицательных предложений

В утвердительных предложениях порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + **have got/has got** + второстепенные члены предложения.

В утвердительных предложениях **have got/has got** часто употребляются в сокращенной форме: **have got = 've got, has got = 's got.**

They've got a dog. — У них есть собака.

He's got a brother. — У него есть брат.

В отрицательных предложениях порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + **have/has + not + got** + второстепенные члены предложения.

She has not got this book. — У нее нет этой книги.

They have not got a car. — У них нет машины.

В отрицательных предложениях используются следующие сокращения:

Единственное число		Множественное число	
полная форма	сокращенная форма	полная форма	сокращенная форма
I have not got	I haven't got	We have not got	We haven't got
You have not got	You haven't got	You have not got	You haven't got
He has not got	He hasn't got	They have not got	They haven't got
She has not got	She hasn't got		
It has not got	It hasn't got		

1 a) Say it in Russian. Скажите это по-русски.

1. We have got a big flat.
2. Andrew has got a car.
3. Kate has got a new dress. The dress is nice.
4. I have got a dog. It's very funny.
5. You have got a very interesting book. I haven't got it.
6. My friend Alice hasn't got a sister, but she has got three brothers.

b) Change the sentences. Use 've got or 's got. Измените предложения. Используйте сокращенные формы 've got или 's got.

2 Work in pairs. Are these statements true about you, your family and your classmates? Correct the false statements. Поработайте в парах. Верны или неверны данные утверждения относительно тебя, твоей семьи и одноклассников? Исправьте неверные утверждения.

Model: A. You've got two sisters. — B. Yes, I have. / No. I haven't.
I haven't got two sisters. I've got one sister.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. You've got a big family. | 6. Your sister's got a pen friend in Britain. |
| 2. You've got a brother. | 7. You've got a bicycle. |
| 3. Your mother's got a sister. | 8. Your father's got a car. |
| 4. Your friend's got a big dog. | 9. Your mother's got a small bag. |
| 5. You've got two cats. | |

- 3 Listen to the list of school subjects and repeat them after the speaker. Match the names of the subjects in English with the translations. Прослушайте названия школьных предметов и произнесите их за диктором. Найдите русские соответствия названиям предметов по-английски.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Geography | a) трудовое обучение |
| 2. Physics | b) биология |
| 3. Chemistry | c) физика |
| 4. Biology | d) химия |
| 5. Design and Technology | e) география |
| 6. Information Technology (IT) | f) физкультура |
| 7. Mathematics | g) литература |
| 8. Literature | h) музыка |
| 9. Physical Education (PE) | i) рисование |
| 10. Music | j) информатика |
| 11. Art | k) математика |

- 4 Миша написал рифмовку о своей школе. Listen to the chant and say: *What subjects has Misha got at school?* Прослушайте рифмовку и скажите: *Какие предметы Миша изучает в школе?*

- 5 Read the chant and answer the questions. Прочитайте рифмовку и ответьте на вопросы.

1. What subjects are easy for Misha?
2. What subjects are difficult for him?
3. What are PE and IT?



Russian

French

IT

Music

Art

History

My school

It's the weekend again,
So I haven't got school,
It's a real pity —
My school is so cool.

We've got Music and Art,
History and PE.
All these subjects are as easy
As one, two, three.

We've got English and Maths,
Russian, French and IT.
All these subjects are fine,
But not easy for me.

English

Maths

PE

6 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Which of these subjects have you got this year?
2. Which of these subjects haven't you got yet?
3. What have you got today?
4. Is today an easy or a difficult day for you? Why?

7 Выразить свое отношение к чему-либо можно, например, с помощью следующих фраз:

It's a pity. — Очень жаль.

It's difficult for me. — Это для меня трудно.

It's easy for me. — Это для меня легко.

It's as easy as one, two, three. — Это просто как дважды два.



8 a) What are you sorry about? Use these phrases and your own ideas. О чем вы сожалеете? Используйте эти предложения и свои собственные идеи.

Model: *It's a pity I am not good at computers.*

I am not good at sports/Music/Literature/Maths.

I haven't got a brother/a sister/a bicycle/a good friend.

The weather is cold.

Holidays are over.

b) What do you think about your school subjects? Use the expressions from Misha's chant. Что вы думаете о школьных предметах? Используйте выражения из Мишиной рифмовки.

Model: *For me Literature is as easy as one, two, three.*

9 Listen to Misha's timetable for today and make some changes. Прослушайте расписание уроков Миши на сегодня и внесите в него изменения.

TIMETABLE	
	Art
	Design and Technology
	English
	IT
	Physical Education
	Mathematics



Ask Miss Reading



- 10 Буква **Ss** читается как [s] в начале слова и перед согласными: *sad* [sæd], *desk* [desk].
Буква **Ss** читается как [z] после гласной, звонкой согласной и между гласными: *is* [ɪz], *beds* [bedz], *nose* [nəʊz].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

sad, test, set, nest, best, Sam, sip, stop, step, is, his, pens, legs, pigs, bags, nose

- 11 Буква **Kk** читается как [k].
Буквосочетание **oo** читается как [ʊ], если за этим буквосочетанием следует буква **k**: *book* [buk].
В остальных случаях буквосочетание **oo** читается как [u:]: *spoon* [spu:n].
Две точки после транскрипционного знака обозначают долгий звук. Если двух точек нет, то звук краткий.
Сравните: *book* [buk] , но *spoon* [spu:n].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

sad, boss, set, nest, look, sip, soon, milk, too, best, stop, pools, food, steps, moon, films, fool, test, look, tools, good, Sam, his, book, spoon, desk, boot

- 12 Listen to the speaker and repeat these sentences. Pay attention to the intonation.
Прослушайте запись и прочитайте эти предложения за диктором.
Обращайте внимание на интонацию.

It is a \desk.— It's a \desk.
It is a \spoon.— It's a \spoon.
It is a \boot.— It's a \boot.
It is a sad \man.— It's a sad \man.
It is a good \test.— It's a good \test.
It is a bad \film.— It's a bad \film.
It is a big \bed.— It's a big \bed.

Homework

- A** Fill in the gaps. Use *have got* or *has got*. Match the sentences with the pictures. Заполните пропуски, используя *have got* or *has got*. Найдите соответствия между предложениями и картинками.



1. I ... a new textbook.
2. We ... a big cake.
3. Sara ... a younger brother.
4. Kevin ... very nice pictures of London.
5. Sveta and Julia ... a red ball.

- B** Say it in English. Скажите это по-английски.

Model: У меня две сестры. — *I've got two sisters.*

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. У моего друга нет друзей. | 4. У нас есть учебники по истории. |
| 2. У нас есть собака и кот. | 5. У меня нет компьютера. |
| 3. У нее есть попугай. | 6. У них новая квартира. |

- C** a) Describe picture 1. Опишите картинку 1.

Model: Peter has got a ball. He hasn't got a hat.



- b) What are the differences between picture 1 and picture 2? Чем отличаются картинка 1 и картинка 2?

D Агент Кьют получает от Босса задание узнать, кто есть кто на фотографиях. Listen to the recording and help agent Cute. Answer the questions. Прослушайте запись и помогите агенту Кьюту. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Who is Mary? Why?
2. Who is Anna? Why?
3. Who is Linda? Why?



E Read these words and write them down. Прочитайте эти слова и напишите их.

[tu:l], [pu:l], [bæg], [tent], [fæt], [læd],
[sɪp], [set], [nest], [bɪl], [best], [stɒp],
[fɪd], [mud], [lʊk], [tʊk], [sʌn], [penz]

Lessons 3, 4 Rob MacWizard, his family and his roots

Grammar corner

Глагол **to have got** (иметь)

Образование вопросительных предложений

В общих вопросах порядок слов следующий:

Have/Has + подлежащее + **got** + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Have you got a dog? — У тебя есть собака?

В кратких ответах **got** опускается.

Yes, I have. — Да. *No, I haven't.* — Нет.

Has he got a sister? — У него есть сестра?

Yes, he has. — Да. *No, he hasn't.* — Нет.

В специальных вопросах порядок слов следующий:

Вопросительное слово + **have/has** + подлежащее + **got** + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

What have you got? — Что у тебя есть?

I've got a mobile phone. — У меня есть мобильный телефон.

В специальном вопросе к подлежащему порядок слов следующий:

Who + has + got + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Who has got this book? — *I have.* — У кого есть эта книга? — У меня.

Who has got a dog? — *They have.* — У кого есть собака? — У них.

- 1 Work in pairs. Look at these things. What do you think: Has your classmate got them in his / her bag? Поработайте в парах. Посмотрите на эти предметы. Как вы думаете, они есть у вашего / вашей одноклассника / одноклассницы?

Model: My friend has got/hasn't got a pen.



- 2 Ask your friend and check your ideas. Задайте вопросы другу и проверьте свои догадки.

Model: Have you got a pen? — *Yes, I have./No I haven't.*

3 Миша подготовил несколько вопросов, чтобы задать своему новому другу, но Мишин кот порвал его тетрадь.

Help Misha ask his questions. He wants to know:

Помогите Мише задать свои вопросы. Он хочет знать:

1. как зовут его друга по переписке,
2. сколько ему лет,
3. откуда он,
4. как называется его родной город,
5. большая ли у него семья,
6. есть ли у него брат или сестра,
7. есть ли у него бабушка и дедушка,
8. есть ли у него друзья,
9. есть ли у него кошка или собака.

My questions to Rob:
What is your name?

4 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

Прослушайте слова и выражения и повторите их за диктором.

a grandfather ['græn,fɑ:də] — дедушка

a grandmother ['græn,mʌdə] — бабушка

grandparents ['græn,peərənts] — дедушка и бабушка

a relative ['relatɪv] — родственник

a husband ['hʌzbənd] — муж

a wife [waɪf] — жена

busy ['bɪzi] — занятой

sis [sɪs] — разг. сестрица

bro [brəʊ] — разг. братец

an aunt [aʊnt] — тетя

an uncle ['ʌŋkl] — дядя

a cousin [kaʊn] — кузен, кузина (двоюродный брат, сестра)

a daughter ['dɔ:tə] — дочь

a son [sʌn] — сын

a housewife ['haʊswaɪf] — домохозяйка

roots [ru:t] — корни

to be an only child — быть единственным ребенком в семье

to be proud of something/somebody — гордиться чем-либо/кем-либо

all over the world — по всему миру

She is the soul of our family. — Она — душа нашей семьи.

just [dʒʌst] — эд. просто

food [fu:d] — еда

clothes [kləʊðz] — одежда

strong [strɒŋ] — сильный

Australia [ə'streɪliə] — Австралия

France [frɑ:ns] — Франция

Germany ['dʒɜ:məni] — Германия

Africa ['æfrɪkə] — Африка

New Zealand [ˌnju: 'zi:lənd] — Новая Зеландия



5 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words. Прослушайте предложения и повторите их за диктором. Догадайтесь о значении подчеркнутых слов.

1. A book is always good company.
2. This man is a bank manager.
3. You've got a strong accent. Are you Russian?
4. We have guests on Sundays. It's our family tradition.

6 Listen to the e-mail and read the text. Прослушайте электронное письмо и прочитайте его.

Hi, Misha!

Thank you for your letter and your photos. They are very interesting.

My name is Robin MacWizard, but, please, call me Rob. I'm eleven. I'm from Great Britain. My home town is Tunbridge Wells. It is not very far from London.

Here are some pictures of me and my family. Well, my family isn't really big, but it's big for a British family. In England people usually have only one or two children, but my parents have got three of us: my brother, my sister and me.

Our dad James is forty. He is a busy bank manager, so the real head of the family is our mum Betsey. She is one year older than Dad. She's a housewife. Mum is a very kind person. She is the soul of our family. My brother's name is Mark and my sister's name is Rosy. He is thirteen and she is sixteen. So I'm the youngest in the family. My sis and bro are good friends. They are good at sports, languages and music. Oh, and they





are very popular at school. They've got a lot of friends. I haven't. I'm not good at sports, but I'm good at languages and computers. I'm often alone, but I haven't got a problem with it. My computer and my books are good company for me. And we've got cats and dogs in the house. They are very loving and clever.

MacWizard is a Scottish name. My father is from Scotland and he's got a strong Scottish accent. It's great. I'm proud of my Scottish roots. Everything about Scotland is very unusual: the clothes, the food, the traditions.

So, my father's part of the family are in Scotland. Grandma and Grandad have got a house there. The house is very old and very big. They've got three horses, two dogs and six cats. It's always fun with them. Grandmother's name is Edina. She is fifty-six. Granny is unusual and extravagant (необычная и экстравагантная). She is a famous opera singer. My grandfather Arthur is a teacher. Grandpa is my best friend. His hobby is Scottish history. He's got very interesting books and a fantastic collection of Scottish musical instruments. My grandparents have got three sons and four daughters. They are my aunts and uncles. So I've got relatives all over the world: In Australia, France, Germany, Africa and New Zealand. Oh, and I've got fourteen cousins. We meet on holidays. My mother hasn't got any brothers or sisters. She is an only child.

All the best,
Robin

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

MacWizard (или **McWizard**) — приставка **Mac** или **Mc** (сокращенное от **Mac**) перед фамилией характерна для шотландцев. **Mac** означает сын. **MacWizard** — дословно, сын волшебника. (Сравните с русским **Кузнецов** — сын кузнеца.)

7 Read Misha's questions to Rob again (Ex. 3). Which of these questions does Rob answer in his letter? What are the answers? Перечитайте Мишины вопросы к Робу (упр. 3). На какие из этих вопросов отвечает в своем письме Роб? Что он пишет?

8 Which member of the MacWizard family is it?
О ком из семьи Маквизардов идет речь?

Model: She is a housewife. — *Mother.*

1. She is unusual and extravagant.
2. She is good at sports.
3. He is good at school.
4. He is from Scotland.
5. He is very old and kind.
6. He is Rob's best friend.
7. They are loving and clever.
8. He is good at computers.
9. They are good at school.
10. He's got a strong Scottish accent.



Grammar corner

Притяжательный падеж имен существительных

Существительные в английском языке имеют два падежа — общий и притяжательный.

Общий падеж имеют все существительные. В этом падеже у существительных нет особого окончания. Это форма, в которой существительное дается в словаре.

Притяжательный падеж используется для того, чтобы показать:

- что что-либо принадлежит кому-либо: *Bob's book* — книга Боба;
- какие отношения связывают двух или более людей: *Nina's sister* — сестра Нины; *Mark and Rob's mother* — мама Марка и Роба.

Форму притяжательного падежа имеют в основном одушевленные существительные, обозначающие живое существо, которому принадлежит предмет, качество или признак. Существительное в единственном числе образует притяжательный падеж с помощью окончания **-s**, перед которым стоит **апостроф (')**: *my sister's dress* — платье моей сестры.

Чтобы образовать притяжательный падеж, к существительному во множественном числе добавляется только **апостроф**: *the girls' room* — комната девочек.

Если существительное образует форму множественного числа не с помощью окончания **-s**, то к такому существительному добавляется **'s**: *children's toys* — игрушки детей.

Если какой-то предмет принадлежит двум или более людям, **'s** добавляется только к последнему имени: *Ann and Paul's house* — дом Анны и Пола.

Если предметы принадлежат разным людям, и надо показать, что у каждого предмета есть владелец, то **'s** добавляется к каждому имени: *Betty's and Bob's dogs* — собаки Бетти и Боба.

а) После звонких согласных и гласных окончание **-s** читается как [z]: *Tom's, dog's*.

б) После глухих согласных окончание **-s** читается как [s]: *Pat's, Mark's*.

с) После шипящих и свистящих согласных окончание **-s** читается как [ɪz]: *Boss's*.

Иногда принадлежность чего-либо лицу, выраженному данным существительным, можно также выразить, поставив перед существительным в общем падеже предлог **of**: *a photo of my friend* — фото моего друга.

9 Look through Rob's letter again and find the nouns in the possessive. Просмотрите письмо Роба и найдите существительные в притяжательном падеже.

10 Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions. Поработайте в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них.

Model: father/James — *Whose father is James? — He is Rosy, Mark and Rob's father.*

brother/Rob, sister/Rosy, wife/Betsey, daughter/Rosy, mother/Edina, grandfather/Arthur, husband/James

11 Listen to the recording and check your answers. Repeat the sentences after the speaker. Прослушайте запись и проверьте свои ответы. Повторите предложения за диктором.

Ask Miss Reading



12 Если буква **Cc** стоит в начале слова, она читается как [k]: *cat* [kæt].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

cat, cap, cool, cook, can, clan

- 13 Буква **Jj** читается как [dʒ]: *jet* [dʒet]

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
jam, Jeff, job

- 14 Буквосочетание **ch** читается как [tʃ]: *chips* [tʃɪps].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
chess, champ, chat

- 15 Когда буква **t** стоит перед буквосочетанием **ch**, она не читается. Поэтому буквосочетание **tch** читается как [tʃ]: *match* [mætʃ].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
match, catch, fetch, stitch

- 16 Буква **Uu** в закрытом слоге читается как [ʌ]: *cup* [kʌp].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

bus, hut, nut, mug, chin, but, such
job, not, much, cat, cap, jam, jug, must
cook, bench, jump, duck, mum, just

- 17 Прочитайте слова и назовите буквы, которые обозначаются следующими звуками:

[tʃ] [ʌ] [æ] [dʒ] [g]

not, cat, cap, jam, jet, cool, cook, much, such, bench, chess, champ, catch,
chin, chat, match, bus, but, hut, nut, cut, jig, mug, gum, job, just, Jeff, chap,
plug, bug, jump, mum

Homework

- A Look through Rob Macwizard's e-mail and complete the sentences. Просмотрите письмо Роба Маквизарда и закончите предложения.

1. Mark is Rob's...
2. Mark is Rosy's...
3. Rosy is Rob's...
4. Arthur is Mark's...
5. Betsey is Rob's...
6. Betsey and Arthur are Rosy's...
7. Edina and Arthur are Rob's....
8. Edina and Arthur's daughters are Rob's...
9. Edina and Arthur's sons are James's...
10. The children of Rob's aunts are his...
11. Mark, Rosy, Arthur, James and Edina are Rob's...

B Look at the pictures. Write questions and answer them. Посмотрите на картинки. Напишите вопросы и ответьте на них.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. (house/Edina and Arthur) | 5. (books/Mark) |
| 2. (computer/Rob) | 6. (mobile phone/Rosy) |
| 3. (dogs/family) | 7. (friends/Mark and Rosy) |
| 4. (car/James) | 8. (horses/the grandparents) |

Model: 1. Whose house is this? — It is Edina and Arthur's.



C Write the words. Запишите словами.

[kæt], [bentʃ], [dʒɒb], [mæg], [tʃɪn], [hæt],
[dʒæm], [sæd], [læmp], [bantʃ], [kɑp]

Lessons 5, 6

What about you?

- 1 Look through Rob Macwizard's e-mail again. Are these statements true or false? Correct the false statements. Просмотрите письмо Роба Маквизарда. Правильны или неправильны эти утверждения. Исправьте неправильные утверждения.

- ① Rob is twelve. ② Rob has got two sisters. ③ Rob hasn't got a brother.
④ Rob's grandparents have got a house in Scotland.
⑤ Rob's parents have got two horses. ⑥ Rob has got two dogs and two cats.
⑦ Rob hasn't got a cousin. ⑧ Rob's mother has got a sister.
⑨ Rob is very popular at school. ⑩ Rob's mum is a manager.
⑪ Rob's very good at sports. ⑫ Rob's got Russian roots.

- 2 Work in pairs. Make questions from the text and answer them. Поработайте в парах. Задайте вопросы к тексту и ответьте на них.

Model: How old is Rob? — *He's eleven.*

...Misha's grandfather?

...Misha's grandmother?

...Rosy?

...Mark?

Model: What is his granny's job? — *She's an opera singer.*

...his mother's job?

...his father's job?

Model: Where is Rob? — *He's in Tunbridge Wells.*

...his granny?

...his grandpa?

...his uncles and aunts?

...his cousins?

Model: What's Rob good at? — *He's good at languages and computers.*

...Rob good at?

...Mark good at?

...Rosy good at?

- 3 В своем письме Роб рассказал о своей семье больше, чем Миша. Роб хотел бы узнать о Мише побольше. Help him write his questions. Start with the words in brackets. Помогите ему написать вопросы. Начните со слов в скобках.

Model: I've got a grandfather and a grandmother. (Have) — *Have you got a grandfather and a grandmother?*

1. Our family is big. (Is)
2. Our mum's name is Betsey. (What)
3. Our dad's name is James. (What)
4. Our mum is a housewife. (What)
5. Our dad is a bank manager. (What)
6. My father's parents are in Scotland. (Where)
7. My grandparents have got a house. (Have)
8. My grandmother's name is Edina. (What)
9. She is fifty-six. (How old)
10. My grandpa is my best friend. (Who)
11. My father has got three brothers and four sisters. (Has)
12. I've got relatives all over the world. (Have)
13. My mother hasn't got a brother or a sister. (Has)
14. My sister is very popular at school. (Is)
15. My sister has got a lot of friends. (Has)
16. I haven't got a lot of friends. (Have)
17. I'm good at languages and computers. (What)
18. My computer and my books are good company for me. (What)
19. We've got cats and dogs in the house. (Have)

- 4 Work in pairs. What is your friend good at/ not good at? Use these words and your own ideas. Поработайте в парах. Выясните, что хорошо и что плохо получается у вашего друга. Используйте эти слова и свои собственные идеи.

music, languages, computers, school, football,
tennis, hockey, dancing, singing

Model: What are you good at? — *I am good at...*
What aren't you good at? — *I am not good at...*

- 5 Report your friend's answers to the class. Расскажите классу о своем друге.

Model: My friend is good at..., but he is not good at...



Ask Miss Reading



- 6 Буква **Ww** читается как [w]: *west* [west].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
wet, win, well, will, wig, web, with, west, wind, went

- 7 Буква **Xx** читается как [ks]: *fax* [fæks].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
box, mix, fox, six, text, fix

- 8 Буква **Yy** в начале слова читается как [j]: *yes* [jes], *yell* [jel], а в конце слова, состоящего из двух и более слогов, как [i]: *happy* ['hæpi], *funny* ['fʌni].

Запомните:

Если в слове есть удвоенные согласные, в транскрипции они обозначаются одним знаком: *sunny* ['sʌni].

Буквосочетание **th** читается как [θ] в начале и конце значимых слов: *thin* [θin], *tooth* [tu:θ].

Буквосочетание **th** читается как [ð] в начале служебных слов — артикля, местоимений: *the* [ðə], *this* [ðis].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
this, that, those, then, them
thin, think, thank, tooth

- 9 Заполните таблицу в соответствии с чтением гласных букв.

[ʊ]	[ɪ]	[ʌ]	[æ]	[e]	[i]

funny, empty, happy, yes, many, yummy, web, wig, wet, witty, box, fox, ox, six, mix, wink, witch, skin, sink, fix, miss, kiss, spill, chips, send, gloomy, busy, tax, fax, win, well, will, wood, woman, west, bottom, cotton, sunny, foggy, picnic

- 10 Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
tax, fax, win, well, will, six, mix, wink, skin, sink, stitch, fix, miss, kiss, spill, chip, web, send, witty, funny, text

Homework

- A** In your Workbooks fill in the table. Use the information from Rob's e-mail.
Заполните таблицу в рабочих тетрадях. Используйте информацию из письма Роба.

	How old is he (she, it)?	What is his (her, its) name?	What's his (her, its) job?	Some more information
Father				
Mother		Betsey		
Sister				
Brother			—	
Grandfather				kind
Grandmother	not very old			
Rob				

- B** Прочитайте слова в транскрипции, и напишите их.
[wet], [hen], [dʒæm], [dʒag], [sɪks], [bentʃ], [ðɪs] [ðen], [θɪn], [θɪk]

Lesson 7

Test (see Workbook)

Prepare for your project "My family"

- Подготовьтесь к проекту. Воспользуйтесь страницей из раздела *Cut Out* в рабочей тетради.
- Составьте подобную таблицу с информацией о вашей семье.
- Используйте таблицу в качестве рабочего материала для написания рассказа о своей семье.
- Расскажите, откуда родом ваши родители, живут ли в тех местах еще ваши родственники и чем знамениты эти места.
- Проиллюстрируйте свой рассказ фотографиями.

Lesson 8

Project "My family"

- Представьте свой проект одноклассникам.
- Ответьте на вопросы одноклассников.
- Обсудите, чей проект получился наиболее интересным по следующим показателям:
 - a) необычная история
 - b) новая информация
 - c) интересное оформление
 - d) интересные фотографии

Lessons 9, 10

Homereading

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends Part 1

- 1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.



Woodbridge 17 March

BOB

My name is Bob. I live in England. I have a large family: a mother, a father, two brothers, a granny and a grandpa.

Oh yes, I forgot to tell you: I am a hedgehog. I am five months old. By human standards it's twelve years old. Or perhaps, thirteen. So I can call myself a teenager.

Everybody thinks I am very smart for my age. I think I am also good-looking. I have black little eyes, a round curious nose, and very sharp spines. We live in a garden. The house is empty, so we have the garden all to ourselves.

My mother is beautiful and kind. But sometimes she is strict. It's not easy to bring up three boys. We often make noise. Hedgehogs are noisy creatures, but boy hedgehogs are the worst. We also have fights. I often win because I am clever.

My father is strong, clever and hard-working. But he is also quick-tempered. When he's at home, we try to be quiet. He likes to read the newspaper, "The Hedgehog Times", with his cup of coffee in the morning.

Our grandparents are very kind and sweet. Our granny likes to knit and cook, and our grandpa likes singing and playing football with us.

Today Father read in the newspaper: "For sale: a lovely house in the suburbs, a large garden, three bedrooms, in a nice area." It's our house! My father knows the address. I tell you, my father is clever and knows everything. We are worried. Who is going to live here? Are they going to like hedgehogs?

London, 17 March

TOM

I am Tom. I am twelve. I have two younger brothers, Alex and Max. Alex is seven, and Max is six.

We live in London in a big building with a lot of neighbours. Mother doesn't like it here. She's from Ireland and she misses the green grass and fresh air. Mother and Father wanted to move to a village. So they bought a house there.

What can I say? I don't know. My friends are in London, and my school is in London. Do I really want to move? My brothers are happy about it. In the new house they will play football in the garden and perhaps our parents will buy a dog for them. They really want a dog and now they can have one.



London, 20 March

I saw the pictures of our new house. Now I think it's not such a bad idea. The best thing about it is the garden. It's very large and overgrown. I am going to ask Father to leave it as it is. I want to explore all of the plants and animals in it. There are birds and other small creatures. I can write about them every day in my diary.

Wordlist

a creature ['kri:tʃə] — существо
a diary ['daɪəri] — дневник
a hedgehog ['hedʒ,hɒg] — еж, ежик
a plant [plɑ:nt] — растение
a teenager ['ti:neɪdʒ] — тинейджер, подросток от 13 до 19 лет
an overgrown garden — заросший сад
by human standards — по человеческим меркам
curious ['kjʊəriəs] — любопытный
for sale [fɔ 'seɪl] — на продажу, продается
good-looking [ɡʊd 'lʊkɪŋ] — симпатичный

hard-working [ˌhɑ:d 'wɜ:kɪŋ] — трудолюбивый
I am smart for my age. — Я умен для своего возраста.
in the suburbs ['sʌbɜ:bz] — на окраине
noisy ['nɔɪzi] — шумный
quick-tempered [kwɪk 'tempəd] — раздражительный
sharp spines [ˌʃɑ:p 'spainz] — острые иголки
strict [strikt] — строгий
to bring up — растить, воспитывать
to explore [ɪk'splɔ:] — изучать
to knit [nɪt] — вязать
to make noise [nɔɪz] — шуметь
to move [mu:v] — эд. переезжать

- 2 a) Describe hedgehog Bob, his mother, father, grandfather and grandmother. Use these adjectives.

smart, good-looking, strict, hard-working, clever, kind, sweet, noisy, strong, quick-tempered

b) Describe yourself and the members of your family.

- 3 Who is it in the text?

She has got three boys.
 They make noise.
 They have fights.
 He reads newspapers.

She likes baking.
 He likes singing.
 He knows everything.

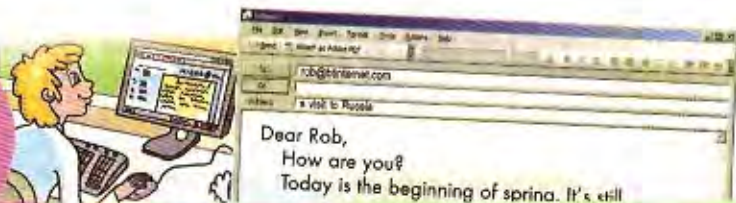
- 4 Are these statements true or false?

1. Tom's twelve.
2. Tom's a hedgehog.
3. Tom's got two brothers.
4. Tom lives in London.
5. Tom wants a dog.
6. Tom's mother likes it in London.
7. Tom's family want to move to a new house.
8. Tom's brothers don't like the idea of a new house.

3

Lesson 1

Come to Russia



Grammar corner

Неопределенная форма глагола

В английском языке, так же как и в русском, глаголы имеют неопределенную форму. В русском языке на неопределенную форму глагола указывают суффиксы **-ать, -ять, -ить, -еть**: читать, стоять, строить, смотреть.

В английском языке на неопределенную форму глагола указывает частица **to** перед глаголом: *to read* — читать, *to listen* — слушать.

В предложении в большинстве случаев глагол используется без частицы **to**.

Для того чтобы дать указание, отдать приказание или попросить о чем-то, глагол используется в повелительном наклонении.

Утвердительная форма повелительного наклонения совпадает с неопределенной формой глагола без частицы **to**.

Open your books. — Откройте книги.

Play with me. — Поиграй со мной.

Для того чтобы сделать просьбу более вежливой, в конце предложения добавляется слово *please*.

Help me, please. — Помоги(те) мне, пожалуйста.



1 Догадайтесь, как зовут этих персонажей. Имя персонажа соответствует занятию, которым каждый из них любит заниматься.

give
cry
swim
listen
wash
speak
phone
play
sleep
dream
carry
eat
ask
drink
fly
write
read
sing
open



1



2



3



5



6



4



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14



15

16



- 2 Listen to the speaker and check your answers. Прослушайте диктора и проверьте свои ответы.

- 3 Match the verbs with the word combinations and make instructions. Составьте указания, найдя соответствия между глаголами и словосочетаниями.

Model: Listen to the speaker.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------------|
| 1. read | a) to the speaker |
| 2. ask | b) a test |
| 3. wash | c) this book |
| 4. listen | d) your hair |
| 5. write | e) English |
| 6. sing | f) your friend |
| 7. speak | g) a song |
| 8. phone | h) football |
| 9. eat | i) a new dress |
| 10. play | j) your bag |
| 11. drink | k) a sandwich |
| 12. carry | l) this tea |
| 13. buy | m) a question |

17



- 4 Listen to the instructions and requests and follow them. Прослушайте указания и просьбы и выполните их.

18



- 5 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

- This is a very serious question. Ask your father.
- Mary is in Great Britain.
She has got a British visa for six months.

Friends



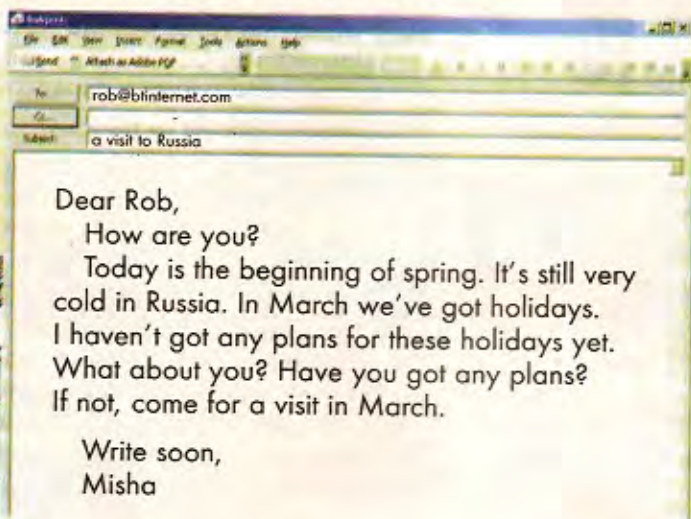
- 6 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

an invitation [ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃn] — приглашение
 travelling ['trævlɪŋ] — путешествие
 a ticket ['tɪkɪt] — билет
 money ['mʌni] — деньги
 to ask [ɑːsk] — 1. спрашивать, 2. просить
 to get ready ['redi] — готовиться
 if not — если нет
 any ['eni] — какой-либо
 yet [jet] — зд. пока что

19



- 7 Read the e-mail and the dialogue and find instructions and requests. Прочитайте письмо и диалог и найдите указания и просьбы.



- Mark: Hi, Rob. How are you?
Rob: I've got an e-mail from my pen friend.
Mark: Look! It's an invitation to Russia.
Great, isn't it? (Здорово, не так ли?)
Rob: Oh, no. He's not serious. Misha just wants to be polite. He's got a lot of friends, and...
Mark: Stop it, Rob! Just go!
Rob: But how? Russia is far away.
Mark: It's simple, Rob. Buy a ticket and get a visa.
Rob: But I haven't got the money...
Mark: And who has? Talk to our parents. Ask them for some money.
Rob: But...
Mark: Travelling is fun. Think about it!
Rob: OK, OK.



- 8 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Who has got a letter?
2. What is in the letter?
3. Has Misha got any plans for his holidays?
4. Has Rob got any plans for his holidays?
5. Who hasn't got the money for travelling?
6. What is fun?

Ask Miss Reading



9

Буквосочетание **ck** читается как [k]: *clock* [klɒk].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

click, tick, stick, peck, neck, check, rock, sock, lock, buck, truck,
luck, pick, clock, duck

10

Буква **Qq** в сочетании с **u** читается как [kw]: *quick* [kwɪk].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

quick, quack, quill, quest

Открытый слог

11

Если ударный слог оканчивается на гласную букву, он называется открытым. Гласные в открытом слоге читаются так, как они называются в алфавите. Буква **o** в алфавите называется [əʊ]. Следовательно, слово *holy* следует читать как ['həʊli].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

cosy, bony, pony

12

Безударная гласная **e** в конце слова не читается, поэтому она называется немой: *tone* [təʊn].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

home, joke, code, stone, hole

13

Буква **o** перед буквосочетанием **ld** читается, как в алфавите: *cold* [kəʊld].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

gold, old, bold, sold

Homework

A Match the sentences with the pictures. Найдите соответствия между предложениями и картинками.

- Ready, steady, go!
- Wake up!
- Smile, please!
- Show me the way to this shop, please.
- Climb that tree.
- Write an e-mail, please.



B Say it in Russian. Скажите это по-русски.

- Stay with your friends.
- Read and translate this text.
- Listen to the text and repeat it after the speaker.
- Guess the meaning of the underlined word.
- Ask and answer the questions.
- Do your homework.
- Fill in the gaps.
- Do the crossword.

C Read these words. Then write down the words with the sounds: [kw] [v] [h] [əʊ] [k].

code, sold, quack, quick, bone, stone, home, joke, no, note, nose, gnome, quick, cold, old, gold, bold, fold, hope, black, sock, click, tick, question

Grammar corner

Объектный падеж английских личных местоимений

Английские **личные** местоимения в объектном падеже употребляются в качестве дополнения.

Например: *Look at her.* — Посмотри на нее.

Английские личные местоимения в именительном и объектном падежах

Именительный падеж (кто? что?)		Объектный падеж (кому? чему? кого? что? кем? чем? о ком? о чем?)	
I	я	me	мне, меня, мной, (обо) мне
you	ты (Вы)	you	вас, вам, вами, (о) вас
he	он	him	его, ему, им, (о) нем
she	она	her	ее, ей, ею, (о) ней
it	оно, он, она (неодушевл.)	it	ее, ей, ею, (о) ней, его, ему, им, (о) нем
we	мы	us	нас, нам, нами, (о) нас
you	вы	you	вас, вам, вами, (о) вас
they	они	them	их, им, ими, (о) них

- 1 Open the brackets. Раскройте скобки, поставив личные местоимения в объектном падеже.

Model: Check (he). — *Check him.*

1. Ask (they) questions.
2. Write (she) a letter.
3. Read (I) the book.
4. Phone (we) in the evening.
5. Give (I) the book.
6. Talk to (they) now.
7. Wash (it) in the bathroom.
8. Listen to (he).

- 2 Марк написал Робу план действий. Read the plan and put the actions in the correct order. Прочитайте план и поставьте выполнение действий в правильном порядке.

1. Ask Mum and Dad for the money.
2. Pack your things.
3. Buy a ticket to Russia.
4. Talk to the parents about your plans.
5. Phone your pen friend.
6. Ask Rosy for her Russian dictionary.
7. Get a visa to Russia.
8. Say "thanks" to your brother.
9. Call your family every day.
10. Bring your brother a book about Moscow.
11. Buy nice presents for the Inins.
12. Listen to your big and clever brother.



- 3 Change the underlined words to pronouns in Ex. 2. В упр. 2 замените подчеркнутые слова местоимениями.

Model: Talk to our parents about your plans. — *Talk to them.*

- 4 Listen to the recording and check your answers to Ex. 2 and 3. Прослушайте аудиозапись и проверьте свои ответы к упр. 2 и 3.

- 5 Ask your friend to... Попроси своего друга...

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. проверить тебя. | 5. позвонить ей. |
| 2. попросить его о помощи. | 6. написать им. |
| 3. задать вопрос учителю. | 7. прочитать текст. |
| 4. посмотреть на тебя. | 8. послушать песню. |

Model: 1. Check me.

- 6 Listen to Mr Help and match the pictures with his instructions. Прослушайте мистера Хэлпа и, следуя его указаниям, найдите соответствия между картинками.

Model: Give me the bag.





Ask Miss Reading



- 7 Буква **Rr** читается как [r]: *red* [red].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
red, room, rest, rose, rock, risk, dress

- 8 Буква **Vv** читается как [v]: *vet* [vet].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
van, vote, very

- 9 Буква **Zz** читается как [z]: *zero* ['ziəʊ].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
zone, zest, lazy, buzz

- 10 Буква **l** может образовывать слог с согласной, которая стоит перед ней: *ap-ple* [æpl].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
little, puzzle, cattle, riddle, middle, bubble, saddle, uncle

Homework

- A** Change the underlined words to pronouns. Замените подчеркнутые слова местоимениями.

Model: Give Masha the book. — Give *her* the book.

1. Give Alex the bag.
2. Give Tom and Alice the letter.
3. Give Ann the ring.
4. Give the cat a fish.
5. Give Tom and me the apples.
6. Wash the floor.

- B** Write the requests in English. Напишите просьбы по-английски.

1. Поприветствуйте его, пожалуйста.
2. Ответьте ей, пожалуйста.
3. Напишите ему, пожалуйста.
4. Послушайте нас, пожалуйста.
5. Дайте им книгу, пожалуйста.
6. Прочитай это, пожалуйста.

- C** Read the words. Write down the words with the sounds [u], [z], [e], [r].
Прочитайте и выпишите в тетрадь слова, в которых есть звуки [u], [z], [e], [r].

rich, print, rat, rap, buzz, cross, crisp, carrot, crack, red, rent, rest, rug, rib, broom, room, angry, roll, drop, Fred, Rex, zest, risk, lazy, correct, rabbit, run, sorry, dress, van, zoo

Lessons 3, 4

Rob has got a ticket to Russia

Grammar corner

Образование отрицательной формы повелительного наклонения

Для того чтобы образовать отрицательную форму повелительного наклонения, перед глаголом в утвердительной форме ставится **do not** (в сокращенной форме **don't**).

Don't give him this book. — Не давай ему эту книгу.

Don't phone her, please. — Не звоните ей, пожалуйста.



1 Tell your friend not to:

Велите другу не делать следующего:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. go to the blackboard | 8. sing English songs |
| 2. speak Russian | 9. play computer games |
| 3. listen to the teacher | 10. speak on the phone |
| 4. write in the copybook | 11. read the textbook |
| 5. write in the textbook | 12. surf the Internet |
| 6. ask questions | 13. have fun |
| 7. answer questions | 14. look out the window |

Model: go to the blackboard — *Don't go to the blackboard.*

Which of these instructions are right / wrong in the English lesson? Какие из этих указаний правомерны / неправомерны на уроке английского языка?

2 Make the instructions in Ex. 1 more polite. Сделайте приказания упр. 1 более вежливыми.

Model: Don't give her the book. — *Don't give her the book, please.*

3 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

local time ['ləʊkl taɪm] — местное время

a mirror ['mɪrə] — зеркало

a bookshelf ['bʊkʃelf] — полка

a shop [ʃɒp] — магазин

to run away [ˌrʌn ə'weɪ] — убежать

to hurry up [ˌhʌrɪ 'ʌp] — спешить

to tidy up [ˌtaɪdɪ 'ʌp] — убирать, наводить порядок

to go out [ˌɡəʊ 'aʊt] — проводить время вне дома, развлекаться

to wash up [ˌwɒʃ 'ʌp] — мыть посуду

to watch [wɒtʃ] — смотреть

to dust [dʌst] — вытирать пыль

right [raɪt] — эд. так, хорошо

Don't look at me like that. — И не надо так на меня смотреть.

yourself [jɔː'self] — себя

everybody ['evri,bɒdi] — все



4 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. We are in room number 5.
2. Moscow has got three big airports: Vnukovo, Domodedovo and Sheremetyevo.
3. Go to the supermarket, please. We've got no bread.

5 Read the e-mail and answer the questions. Прочитайте электронное сообщение и ответьте на вопросы.

1. What has Rob got?
2. What's his flight number?
3. What is the name of the company?

Subject: Visit to Russia

File Edit View Insert Format Tools Actions Help

Send Attach as Adobe PDF

To... mishainin@obninsk.ru

Cc...

Subject: Visit to Russia

Dear Misha,

I've got a ticket and a visa to Russia. Please meet me at the airport. My flight number is BA 345. It's British Airways. I will be (буду) in Russia at 11.20 local time.

Thank you,
Robin MacWizard

6 Listen to the conversation and read it. Прослушайте разговор и прочитайте его.

Mother: Right. Hurry up, everybody! We've got just one day.

Listen, Masha. Please don't go out today. Clean the floor and help me wash up, please.

Masha: Sure, Mum, don't worry.

Mother: Alexander, please don't play football today.

Go to the shop near our house and buy a big cake. Then dust the bookshelves, please.

Father: It's Sunday today. They've got no good cakes on Sunday.

Mother: Go to the supermarket then. They've always got good cakes. Come here, Misha. Don't run away.

Misha: But, Mum...

Mother: Tidy up your room, please.

Now go, everyone! And don't look at me like that, please!



7 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What does the mother say to...

Misha?

Masha?

her husband?

everyone?

2. What is the reaction of the family? (Как реагируют члены семьи?)



- 8 Fill in the gaps with the right prepositions. Заполните пропуски нужными словами.

up, to, up, away, up, out

1. Listen ... me.
2. Hurry ...!
3. Stop, Masha, don't run ...!
4. Please tidy ... your room. We have got a guest today.
5. Don't go ... with Mary and Lucy. They aren't your friends.
6. Don't wash ... now. We have got no water.

- 9 Listen to the instructions. Put a cross (X) in front of the actions that you don't have to do now. Прослушайте команды и поставьте крестик (X) рядом с теми действиями, которые в данный момент выполнять не надо.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Take the book. | 6. Close the window. |
| 2. Dust the bookshelf. | 7. Answer the phone. |
| 3. Open the door. | 8. Read the telegram. |
| 4. Look at the teacher. | 9. Say "Hello". |
| 5. Clean the floor. | |

Ask Miss Reading

- 10 Буква **ti** в открытом слоге читается как [ai]:
time [taɪm].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
drive, dive, ride, hide, wipe, fine, pine, line, time, side, glide, ripe

- 11 Буква **ti** перед буквосочетаниями **nd**, **ld** читается как [ai], хотя она стоит в закрытом слоге: *child* [tʃaɪld].
Запомните исключение: **wind** [waɪnd].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
kind, mind, find, mild, child, wild

- 12 Буква **ti** перед буквосочетанием **gh** читается как [ai].
Буквосочетание **gh** не читается: *right* [raɪt].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
right, night, flight, light, bright, sight

Homework

- A** Для Миши очень важно, чтобы вещи в его комнате оставались на своих местах. Read the rules of Misha's room. Прочитайте правила поведения в Мишиной комнате.

The rules of my room

Don't touch my computer, please.
Don't open the windows. (The cat!)
Don't close the door. (The cat!)
Don't come in with dogs. (The cat!)
Don't touch my model cars (модели машинок), please.
Don't put the books from the floor on the bookshelf.
Don't sit on my chair. It is very old.

- B** Read the rules of Misha's room again and mark these statements true or false. Прочитайте правила поведения в Мишиной комнате еще раз и пометьте эти утверждения как верные или неверные.

Миша не позволяет:

1. заходить в комнату с собаками.
2. звонить ему.
3. открывать дверь.
4. читать его книги.
5. вытирать пыль с кота.
6. убирать в комнате.
7. открывать окно.
8. сидеть на стуле.

Model: 1. Миша не позволяет заходить в комнату с собаками. **T**

- C** Write the rules of your room. Напишите правила поведения в своей комнате.

- D** Say it in English. Скажите это по-английски.

1. Поторопись! Ты всегда опаздываешь!
2. Убери свою комнату.
3. Не ходи развлекаться. Сделай домашнее задание!
4. Родители устали. Помой посуду.
5. Убегай. Это тигр!

Е Прочитайте эти слова вслух. Выпишите те слова, в которых буква *i* читается как [ai].

drive, tick, tight, rock, kind, dive, pin, mind, truck, right, tin, pride, sight, lucky, mild, chin, back, hide, it, wipe, high, line, site, ripe, blind, bright, fight, flight, wild, sigh, light, click

Lesson 5

A room for Rob

Grammar corner

Конструкция *There is / There are*

Образование утвердительных предложений

Чтобы сообщить о наличии или существовании какого-либо лица / предмета в каком-либо месте, используется конструкция **There is / There are** со значением *имеется, находится, есть, существует*.

Конструкция **There is** используется, если речь идет об одном предмете: *There is a book on the table.* — На столе книга.

Конструкция **There are** используется, если речь идет о нескольких предметах: *There are books on the table.* — На столе книги.

Соответствующие русские предложения начинаются с обстоятельства места.

There are two girls in the room. — В комнате две девочки.

Если в предложении несколько существительных, то выбор формы глагола (**is** или **are**) определяется тем существительным, которое стоит первым.

There is a pen, two books and a pencil in the bag. There are two books, a pen and a pencil in the bag.

Сокращенная форма от **there is** — **there's**. **There are** сокращенной формы не имеет.

Образование общих вопросов

Для того чтобы задать общий вопрос, **is/are** ставится перед **there**.

Is there a book on the table? — Yes, there is.



Are there four books on the table? — No, there aren't.



- 1 Родственники Роба написали ему пожелания. Как эти пожелания будут звучать по-русски?

There are very nice people in Russia. Make new friends.

There are a lot of interesting museums and theatres in Moscow. Visit them.

There are very good writers in Russia. Buy their books.

There is very good caviar (укра) in Russia. Try (попробуй) it.

- 2 Work in groups. What interesting places are there in Russia / in your city / town / village / area / school? Поработайте в группах. Какие интересные места есть в России / в вашем городе / деревне / районе / школе?

Model: There is a very good playground behind my house.

- 3 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a living room ['lɪvɪŋ ru:m] — жилая комната

a dining room ['daɪnɪŋ ru:m] — столовая

a bedroom ['bedru:m] — спальня

a bathroom ['bɑ:θru:m] — ванная

a kitchen ['kɪtʃən] — кухня

a toilet ['tɔɪlət] — туалет

a study ['stʌdi] — кабинет

a guest [gest] — гость

so [səʊ] — 1. итак, 2. так что, 3. и

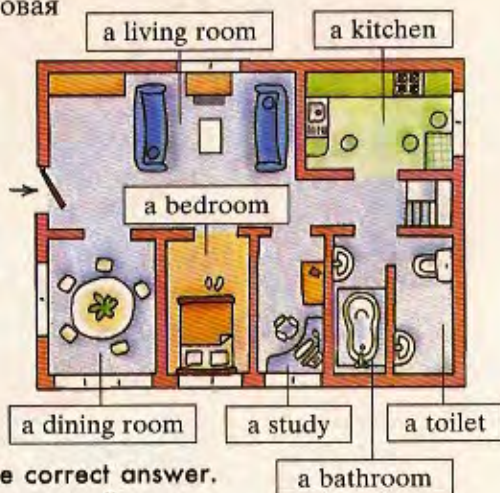
separate ['seprət] — отдельный

his own [əʊn] — его собственный

maybe ['meɪbi] — может быть

even ['i:vən] — даже

So what? — Ну и что?



- 4 Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct answer. Прослушайте диалог и выберите правильный ответ.

What is Misha's problem?

1. Rob's family's got a big house.
2. There's no separate room for Rob in Misha's flat.
3. Misha's flat is very small.

- 5 Read the dialogue and find the plans of Rob's house and Misha's flat. Прочитайте диалог и найдите план дома Роба и план Мишиной квартиры.

Misha: Masha, come here and help me, please.

Masha: What is it, Misha?

Misha: This is a picture of Rob's house. It's quite large. There are four bedrooms, two guest bedrooms, a living room, a dining room, three toilets, three bathrooms, a study and a kitchen. So Rob has got his own room and maybe even his own bathroom.

Masha: So what?

Misha: Now look at our flat. It's not very big. There is a kitchen, a bathroom, a toilet and three rooms: a living room, my room and your room. But we don't have a room for Rob.

Masha: Yeah, it's a problem. Go and talk to Mum and Dad.





2

- 6 Ask your friends about their flats. Расспросите своих друзей об их квартирах.

Model: A: Is there a bedroom in your flat?

B: Yes, there is./No, there isn't.

Ask Miss Reading

- 7 Буква Ее в открытом слоге читается как [i:]: *he* [hi:].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
me, he, we, Pete, be

- 8 Буквосочетание **ee** читается как [i:]: *bee* [bi:].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
see, fee, bee, seek, feel, feet, tree, street, green, free, week, meet, need,
freeze, seem

Буквосочетание **ea** читается как [i:]: sea [si:].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

sea, tea, neat, dean, weak, beach, peach, teach, read, mean, team, leaf, clean, cream, steam, east, eagle, heat, please

- 10 Заполните пропуски. Впишите *ee* или *ea*. Найдите два слова, которые произносятся одинаково, но пишутся по-разному и обозначают разные предметы.

fr_ _ , w_ _k, cl_ _n, str_ _t, tr_ _ , gr_ _n, w_ _k

Homework

- A Answer the questions and draw the plan of your flat. Ответьте на вопросы и нарисуйте план своей квартиры.

1. Is there a living room in your flat?
2. Is there a dining room in your flat?
3. Are there two beds in your room?
4. Is there a bedroom in your flat?
5. Is there a kitchen in your flat?
6. Is there a bathroom in your flat?
7. Are there two toilets in your flat?

- B Say it in English. Скажите это по-английски.

1. В её квартире есть спальня. В вашей квартире есть спальня?
2. В моей комнате есть две кровати. В его комнате есть софа?
3. В нашей квартире есть кухня и ванная. В их квартире есть ванная?
4. В его квартире есть гостиная. В твоей квартире есть гостиная?
5. В их квартире есть столовая. В твоей квартире есть столовая?

- C Write the words correctly. Запишите слова правильно.

bdemoor, talf, omor, chenkit, mroothab, iottel, ilingv mroo, idingn omro

- D Read these words. Write out the words with the sounds [u:] [z] [e] [r] [i:] [æ]. Прочитайте эти слова. Выпишите слова, в которых есть звуки [u:] [z] [e] [r] [i:] [æ].

free, sea, tea, cold, moon, street, green, soon, weak, week, sweet, look, book, old, meat, we, rich, print, rat, rap, buzz, cross, crisp, carrot, crack, red, rent, rest, rug, rib, broom, room, angry, roll, drop, Fred, Rex, zest, risk, lazy, correct, rabbit, run, sorry, dress, van, zoo

Grammar corner

Конструкция *There is / There are*

Когда нужно сообщить об отсутствии какого-либо лица / предмета в каком-либо месте, то перед существительным в конструкции **There is / There are** ставится отрицательная частица **no**. Артикль перед существительным, которое стоит после **no**, не ставится.

Например: *There is no TV in his room.* — В его комнате нет телевизора. *There are no books on the table.* — На столе нет книг.

Friends



1

Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. The sofa is comfortable ['kʌmfətl̩].
2. There is a TV and a video in his room.
3. There is a PlayStation [ˌplɛɪˈsteɪʃn] under his bed.

2

Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker. Прослушайте слова и словосочетания и повторите их за диктором.

a study ['stʌdi] — кабинет
 a wall [wɔ:l] — стена
 a poster ['pəʊstə] — плакат
 a window ['wɪndəʊ] — окно
 a bed [bed] — кровать
 a table ['teɪbl̩] — стол
 a picture ['pɪktʃə] — картина
 a bookcase ['bʊkˌkeɪs] — книжный шкаф
 a wardrobe ['wɔ:drəʊb] — платяной шкаф

a chair [tʃeə] — стул
 an armchair ['ɑ:m,tʃeə] — кресло
 a coffee table ['kɒfiˌteɪbl̩] — журнальный столик
 a carpet ['kɑ:pɪt] — ковер
 cosy ['kəʊzi] — уютный
 gloomy ['glu:mi] — мрачный, темный
 under ['ʌndə] — под
 also ['ɔ:lsəʊ] — также
 besides [br'saɪdz] — кроме того
 right [raɪt] — эд. верно

3

Listen to the conversation and answer the question. Прослушайте разговор и ответьте на вопрос.

Whose room is the best for Rob?

- 4 Listen to the conversation, look at the pictures and answer the questions.
Послушайте разговор, посмотрите на картинки и ответьте на вопросы.

1. Whose room is number one?
2. Whose room is number two?
3. Whose room is number three?



The best room

Father: There is no separate room for Rob in our flat. So, whose room is the best for him?

Misha: Our living room! It is very cosy. In our living room there is a big table, an old bookcase, two sofas, four chairs and two armchairs. There is also a TV and a video at the window.

Father: But it is also our bedroom and my study.

Misha: Right, well...what about Masha's room? It's very nice. There is a wardrobe, a coffee table, a chair, a bed and a sofa in that room. There is a carpet on the floor and a nice picture on the wall. It is a very comfortable room. And Masha's got her own TV.

Masha: But my room is quite small. Besides there is no computer in my room and boys like computers. What about Misha's room? It's big. There is a bed, a wardrobe and a bookshelf in his room. There is a computer on the table and two funny posters on the walls. There is also a PlayStation under his bed.

Misha: But there is no second bed in my room.

Father: It's not a problem. Take the sofa from Masha's room. It's very comfortable.

Misha: That's a good idea.

5 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. Why is the living room no good for Rob? | 5. Whose room is small? |
| 2. Why is Masha's room no good for Rob? | 6. Whose room is cosy? |
| 3. Why is Misha's room no good for Rob? | 7. Whose room is big? |
| 4. What is the father's idea? | |

6 Поработайте в парах. Вырежьте изображения мебели из раздела *Cut Out*. А обставил свою комнату. Комната В пуста. Цель В, задавая вопросы А и получая на них ответы, обставить свою комнату так же. Затем поменяйтесь ролями.

Model: B: *Is there a table in your room?* —

A: *Yes, there is. / No, there isn't.*



Ask Miss Reading

- 7** Буква **Уу** в открытом слове читается как [aɪ]:
my [maɪ].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
my, type, cry, by, dry, fry, try

- 8** Буквосочетание **or** читается как [ɔ:]: *sport* [spɔ:t].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
for, corn, cork, sport, norm, born, sort, fork, torn, pork, port, form

9

Буквосочетание **our** читается как [ɔ:]: *four* [fɔ:].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
your, course, form, fry, corn, four, sort, sport, born, torn

10

Просмотрите слова и прочитайте вслух те, в которых звуков меньше, чем букв.

catch, mix, fold, bright, truck, lucky, bind, puzzle, neck, carrot, mean, team, cork, fee, born, read, pork, type, cry, form, tea, try

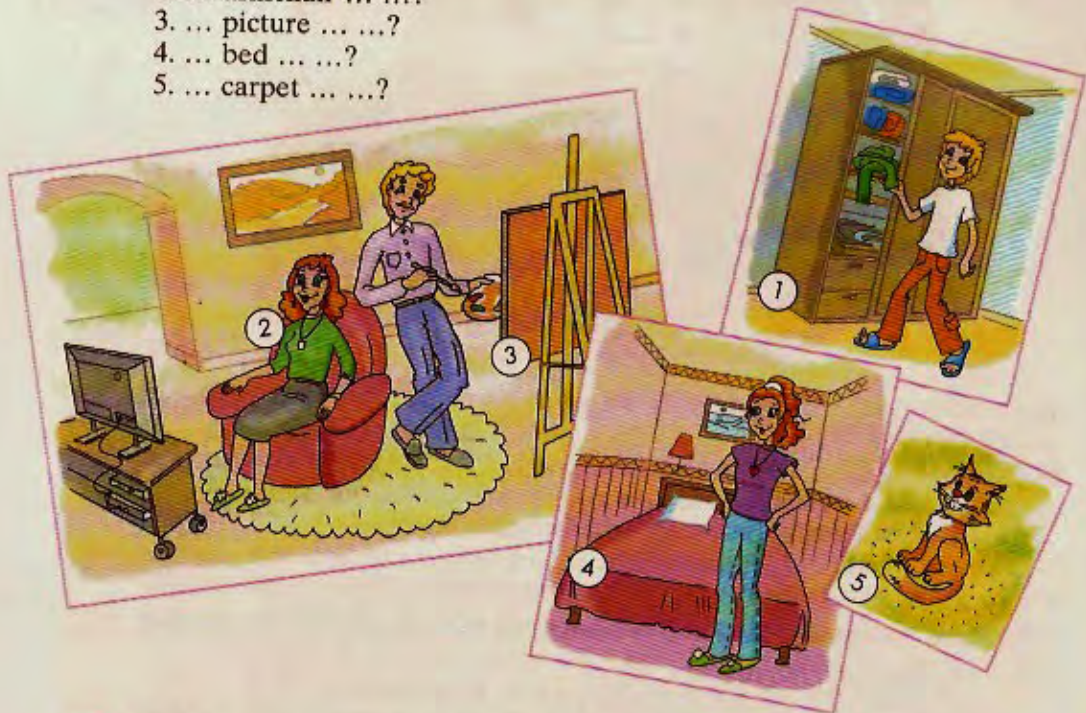
Homework

A

Write questions and answer them. Напишите вопросы и ответьте на них.

Model: 1. Whose wardrobe is it? — It is Misha's wardrobe.

2. ... armchair?
3. ... picture?
4. ... bed?
5. ... carpet?



B

Fill in the gaps with *There is*, *There are*, *Are there* or *Is there*. Заполните пробелы, используя *There is*, *There are*, *Are there* или *Is there*.

1. ... a bookcase in my room.
2. ... a wardrobe in your room?

3. ... a TV and a video at the window?
4. ... books on the bookshelf?
5. ... three rooms in my flat.
6. ... four armchairs in the living room.

C In which room do your guests always stay? Why is it the best for your guests? Describe this room. В какой комнате обычно останавливаются ваши гости? Почему эта комната лучше всего подходит для гостей? Опишите эту комнату.

D В тетради соедините линиями транскрипционные знаки и выделенные буквы.

[k] [ks] [əʊ] [ʌ] [aɪ] [e] [æ] [i:] [ɔ:] [tʃ] [v] [dʒ] [g]

box cold but **check** gap **j**ust leg green tree **p**ort fox get kind

Lesson 7 How many rooms are there in the hotel?

Grammar corner

Конструкция *There is / There are*

Порядок слов в **специальных вопросах** следующий:

Вопросительное слово + **is there** + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

What is there in the room? — Что находится в комнате?

There is a sofa, a TV and an armchair in the room. — В комнате софа, телевизор и кресло.

В вопросах, начинающихся с **How many** (сколько), глагол **to be** всегда стоит в форме множественного числа (*are*).

How many books are there on the table? — Сколько книг на столе?

How many rooms are there in your flat? — Сколько комнат в твоей квартире?

В вопросах, начинающихся с **Where**, конструкция **there is** не используется.

Where is your computer? — Где твой компьютер?

It's in the living room. — Он в гостиной.

- 1 Агент Кьют получил от Босса задание сообщить информацию о мистере D. Факс вышел нечетким, и середина задания смазалась. Восстановите задание, используя *there is, there are, is there, are there, is, are*.

Hi, Cute,

Mr D is a very dangerous man. He is also very rich. He's got a large house and a hotel in the town centre. Go to his house and his hotel and get me this information:

How many rooms _____ in his house?

How many bedrooms _____ in his house?

What _____ in his living room?

What _____ in his dining room?

What _____ in his bathroom?

What _____ in his bedroom?

What _____ on the table in his study?

How many books _____ on the table in his study?

_____ a red book on the table in his study?

Where _____ the safe in his house?

Where _____ his TV?

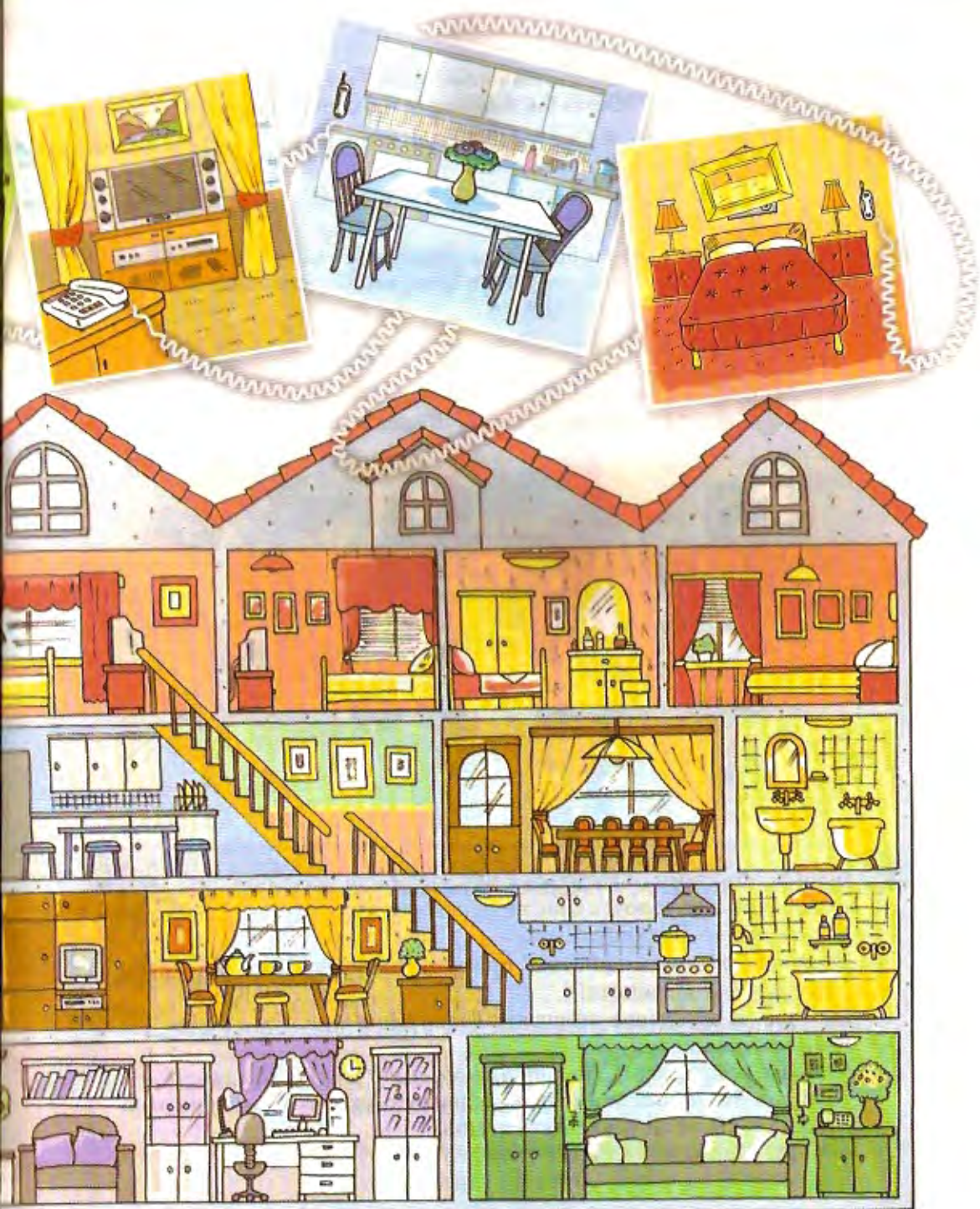
How many telephones _____ in his house?

Where _____ his telephones?

- 2 Look at the pictures of Mr D's house and answer Boss's questions.
- 3 Work in pairs. In turns, ask questions about Mr D's house and answer them. Поработайте в парах. По очереди задайте вопросы о доме мистера D и ответьте на них.

Model: How many dining rooms are there in Mr D's house? — *There are two dining rooms in Mr D's house.*







- 4 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. Our hotel [həʊ'tel] is small, sir [sɜ:]. There are only ten rooms.
2. There is a lamp in the corridor. It's not dark.

- 5 Для выполнения задания Босса агент Кьют снял номер в отеле мистера D. Listen to the dialogue and answer the questions. Прослушайте диалог и ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is it a good or a bad hotel?
2. Is the hotel popular?
3. What is there in agent Cute's room?
4. What's missing (что отсутствует) in agent Cute's room?



- 6 Если необходимо обратиться с вопросом или просьбой к незнакомому человеку, англичане говорят:

Excuse me! — Извините!

Если необходимо извиниться, принято говорить:

I am sorry! — Извините!

Обычно на извинение отвечают: *Never mind!* —

Ничего страшного.

Например: *Excuse me, how many houses are there in this street?* —

There are five houses in this street. Извините, сколько домов на этой улице? — На этой улице пять домов.

I'm late. I am sorry. — *Never mind.*

Я опоздал. Извините. — Ничего страшного.



- 7 Match the pictures with these expressions: *Sorry. I am sorry. Excuse me.* Найдите соответствия между картинками и выражениями: *Sorry. I am sorry. Excuse me.*



1



2



3



4



5

- 8 Work in pairs. Read the tasks and act out short dialogues. Поработайте в парах. Прочитайте задания и разыграйте короткие диалоги.

Information for A

1. Вам необходимо узнать у незнакомого человека, где больница.
2. Вы наступили кому-то на ногу.
3. Вы хотите узнать у знакомого, его ли это сумка. Прослушайте его ответ и отреагируйте на него.

Information for B

1. Скажите, что больница находится между школой и магазином.
2. Примите извинения.
3. Скажите, что это ваша сумка, и попросите ее не трогать.

Ask Miss Reading

9

Буква **Aa** в открытом слоге читается как [eɪ]:
name [neɪm].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

name, lake, tape, slave, late, lazy, game, take, cave, case, plate, crazy,
lame, bake, brave, make, plane, gate, fame, cake, wave, skate, fate,
mate, table, maple, cable, cradle, stable

10

Буква **Cc** перед буквами **e, i, y** читается как [s]: *cent* [sent],
cycle ['saɪkl].

Запомните чтение слова **city** ['sɪti] — город.

Буква **c** перед остальными гласными (**o, u, a**) и согласными
читается как [k]: *close* [kləʊz], *cake* [keɪk], *cost* [kɒst],
custom ['kʌstəm].

11

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

face, cube, rice, cut, cycle, cent, fence, came, clap, lace, cell, cash,
office, cave, grace, crush

Homework

A

Make these sentences negative. Поставьте эти предложения в отрицательную форму.

1. There is a bookshelf by the window.
2. There are two girls in the room.
3. There is an armchair by the table.
4. There are two beds in the bedroom.

B Write questions. Start with the words in brackets. Задайте вопросы, начиная со слов в скобках.

1. There are six lamps in our house. (How many)
2. There is a wardrobe in the living room. (How many)
3. There are five chairs in the dining room. (What)
4. There is a bed in the bedroom. (What)

C Say it in English. Скажите это по-английски.

1. Сколько книг на полке?
2. Что в коробке?
3. Сколько окон в кухне?
4. Сколько кроватей в спальне?

D Прочитайте слова. Выпишите в тетрадь те из них, в которых буква *e* не произносится.

brave, case, cycle, late, gate, cent, flake, flame, cancel, fame, wave, pale, fence, made, rice, fate, take, bake, slave

Lesson 8

Test (see Workbook)

Homework

Prepare for your project "A visit to the Empire State Building and Buckingham Palace"

Lesson 9

Project "A visit to the Empire State Building and Buckingham Palace"

- 1 Прочитайте информацию об Эмпайр-стейт-билдинг.

Where is the Empire State Building?

It's in New York.

What is the Empire State Building?

It's the tallest skyscraper in New York.

How many floors are there in the Empire State Building?

There are 102 floors.

How many steps are there to the top of the Empire State Building?

There are 1,860 steps.

How many windows are there in the building?

There are 6,500 windows. What a lot to clean!

How many lifts are there in the Empire State Building?

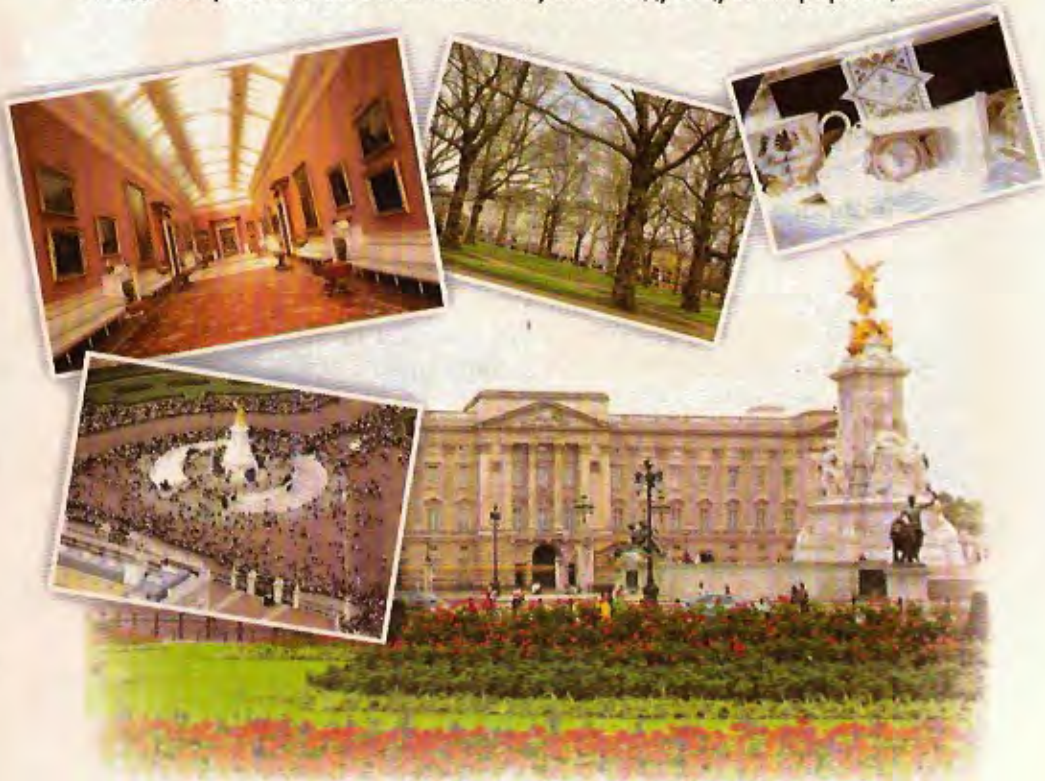
There are 73 lifts. They are very modern and quick. They ride from the 1st floor to the 80th floor in 45 seconds.

What's inside the Empire State Building?

There are offices for businesses there. It is also a popular tourist attraction. There are no flats in the building.



- 2 Задайте вопросы о Букингемском дворце, взяв за образец презентацию об Эмпайр-стейт-билдинге. Подготовьте сообщения о Букингемском дворце в виде вопросов и ответов. Используйте следующую информацию:



1. Buckingham Palace is in London. It's the official home of the Queen.
2. There is the Royal Standard above Buckingham Palace when the Queen is at home.
3. Buckingham Palace has 775 rooms. There are 52 bedrooms for the Queen, her family and guests, 188 bedrooms for the Queen's servants, 92 offices and 78 bathrooms.
4. There are 1,514 doors and 760 windows in Buckingham Palace.
5. There are over 40,000 light bulbs in the Palace.
6. There are more than 350 clocks and watches in Buckingham Palace. It's one of the largest collections of clocks in the world.
7. Buckingham Palace's garden is very big. There is a helicopter landing area (посадочная площадка для вертолетов), a lake, and a tennis court there. There are 30 different types of birds and 350 different flowers in it. Buckingham Palace has its own chapel (часовня), post office, swimming pool, café, and cinema.

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends
Part 2

1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.

Woodbridge, 15 April

TOM

Today is the first day in the new house! The house is 100 years old, but it's not very old for England. There are a lot of older houses in this country. Families live in the same houses for generations.

I like our house very much. It's got three bedrooms upstairs, and a bathroom. Downstairs there's a living room, a dining room and a kitchen.

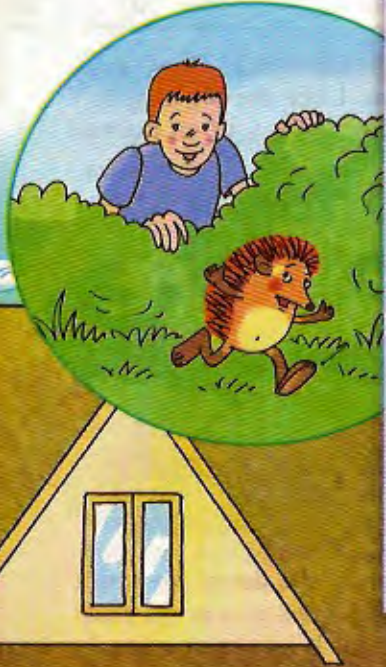
Alex and Max are going to share a room. They are not very happy about it, but they are lucky. Their room's large and light. I think it's the best room in the house. There's a new bunk bed there — it's a surprise for the boys. Now they can play pirates on the upper bed.

My bedroom is small but cosy. There's a bed, a desk and a chair in my bedroom. I am going to put lots of pictures on the walls. Unfortunately, there's no TV in my room. When I ask Mum for it, she always says "no".

17 April

Alex and Max are asking Father to cut the grass and remove the bushes. They want to play football in the garden! But I really need a wild garden so they can't play football here. There's a huge field near our house, with a playground. I am going to tell them to play football in the field. I think they are going to like it there.



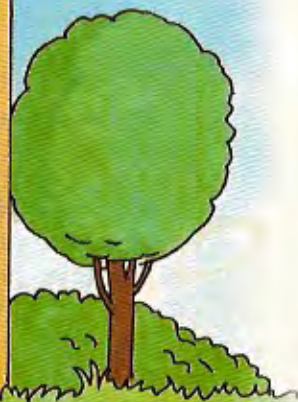
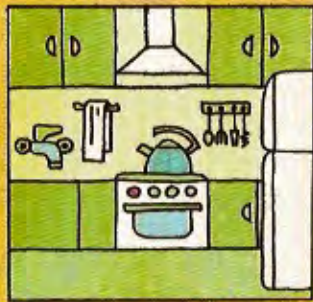
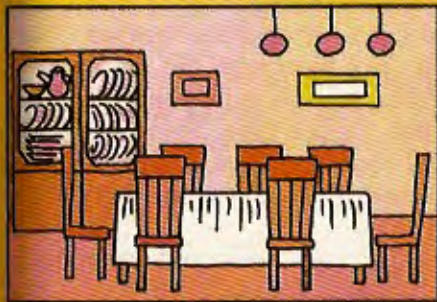


I want to watch animals and insects in the garden.

There are also robins and other small birds here. I like robins — they are amusing and brave. I hope to tame them in time. I also hope to find some hedgehogs, but they are night creatures. This evening I want to go and look for them.

18 April

Yes, there are hedgehogs here! Hooray! Yesterday I met a small hedgehog. It was in the bushes. It was very curious. I wanted to give it some milk, but it ran away. I am going to look for it again later. But I have to go now. It's time for dinner!



There are people in the house now. I hope they are nice. They've got three boys. I want to make friends with them. I like the big boy: he's friendly and quiet. His brothers are very noisy. They often quarrel and fight. Their mum is strict with them.

The big boy often comes into the garden. He is very funny. People are, you know. His legs are like trees. How does he walk on them? He watches the birds and writes in his notebook. And he feeds birds!



That's unfair! I want some bread too. When he sits down, he is not very big. He sees me then. Must I run away? Father says we must keep away from people. But the boy is so kind! It's so interesting to watch him. We are going to move to another corner of the garden now. Life is not easy for us hedgehogs.

We have a new house now! I like it. It's better than our old house. And it's safer, too. It's behind a blackberry bush. The rooms are bigger. Our new beds are softer. The most comfortable room is the living room. There's a sofa, two armchairs, a bookcase and Grandpa's rocking chair in it. I like rocking in the chair. Grandpa doesn't mind.

In our bedroom there are two beds and a cot for my little brother. The wallpaper is green, and the ceiling is dark blue with the moon and stars on it. There is a desk at the window. In the corner there is a chest of drawers for our clothes and a box for our toys. There is a thick brown carpet on the floor, but usually you cannot see it because of the toys. Hedgehogs are not tidy creatures. In fact, we are very messy, but I like our bedroom anyway.

Our kitchen is very big and warm. There is a large table and seven chairs around it. We've also got a large cupboard. We keep our fruit, vegetables and mushrooms in the fridge.

So, all in all, our new house is great and comfy.

Wordlist

a bunk bed — двухэтажная кровать
a chest of drawers [tʃest əv 'drɔ:z] — комод
a cot — кроватка (для младенцев)
a robin ['rɒbɪn] — малиновка
a rocking chair — кресло-качалка
amusing [ə'mju:zɪŋ] — забавный
an insect ['ɪnsekt] — насекомое
brave [breɪv] — смелый
ceiling ['si:lɪŋ] — потолок
comfy ['kʌmfi] — удобный
downstairs [daʊn'steəz] — вниз
Families live in the same house for generations. — Семьи живут в одном и том же доме поколениями.

Grandpa doesn't mind. — Дедушка не возражает.
His legs are like trees. — Его ноги похожи на деревья.
messy ['mesi] — неряшливый
quiet ['kwaɪət] — спокойный
tidy ['taɪdi] — аккуратный
to share a room — жить в одной комнате
to tame somebody — приручить кого-либо
unfair [ʌn'feə] — несправедливо
unfortunately [ʌn'fɔ:tʃənətli] — к сожалению
upstairs [ʌp'steəz] — наверху
wallpaper ['wɔ:lpeɪpə] — обои

- 2 Draw a picture of: a) the hedgehog's new house, b) Tom's family's new house.

Write the names of the rooms and the furniture.

- 3 Put these objects in the right room.

living room	kitchen	children's room	bedroom

a bed, a sofa, a computer desk, a table, a rocking chair, a cooker, a washing machine, a cot, a chest of drawers, a TV, a fridge, a microwave oven, a bookcase, an armchair

- 4 What haven't you got in your room? What do you want to have?
- 5 Which room in your flat is interesting for hedgehog Bob? Is there anything surprising?
- 6 Придумайте необычные виды использования обычных предметов, как это сделала семья ежика Боба.

4

my cat can play with me

my cat can't play computer games



Lesson 1

What can your pet do?

Grammar corner

Глагол **can** (мочь, уметь)*I can help.* — Я могу помочь.*He can sing.* — Он умеет петь.Глагол **can** имеет одну неизменяемую форму для всех лиц в единственном и множественном числе:*I can swim.**We can swim.**You can swim.**You can swim.**She/He/It can swim.**They can swim.*Для того чтобы образовать **отрицательное предложение**, после глагола **can** ставится отрицательная частица **not**.*He cannot help.* — Он не может помочь.**cannot = can't** [kɑ:nt]*She can't sing.* — Она не умеет петь.Вопросительные предложения с глаголом **can**

В общем вопросе порядок слов следующий:

Can + подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?*Can he help my sister?* — Он может помочь моей сестре?*Yes, he can./No, he can't.* — Да./Нет.

В специальном вопросе порядок слов следующий:

Вопросительное слово + **can** + подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?*How can I help you?* — Как я могу тебе помочь?

В вопросе к подлежащему порядок слов следующий:

Who + can + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Who can help her? — Кто может ей помочь?

I can. — Я.

1 Are these statements true about you? Верны ли данные утверждения по отношению к тебе? Correct the false statements. Исправь неверные утверждения.

1. Your mum can play basketball.
2. Your friend can give you a book.
3. You can't play tennis.
4. You can phone your mother now.
5. Your best friend can help you with Literature.
6. Your brother can't sing.
7. Your parents can speak French.
8. Your grandmother can help you with your English homework.

2 Встречать Роба вместе с Иниными поехал и их любимец, кот Пафнутий. Listen to the words of the song about Pafnutiy and fill in the gaps.

My cat can..., my cat can...
My cat can...
My cat can ... so many things
And it can ... with me!
My cat can't...
And can't...
But all in all (но в общем и целом)
but all in all it ... a super cat.



3 Work in pairs. Ask questions and answer them.

Model: play computer games: *Can the cat play computer games?* —
Yes, he can./No, he can't.

sing, cook, play with Misha, sleep on his mat, paint (рисовать), watch TV, bark (лаять)

4 Answer the questions.

1. What can the cat do?
2. What can't the cat do?
3. Who can play with Misha?
4. Who can play computer games?
5. How many things can the cat do?

- 5 Tell the class: What can / can't your / your friends' pet do? Скажите, что умеет и чего не умеет делать ваш домашний любимец или любимец ваших друзей.

*Model: My friends/I have got a cat/dog. The dog's name is Bim.
He can play.*

Ask Miss Reading



- 6 Буквосочетание **sh** читается как [ʃ]: shop [ʃɒp].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

she, shop, shy, shell, dish, fish, shame, shave

- 7 Буквосочетание **ng** читается как [ŋ]: king [kɪŋ].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

long, song, strong, king, ring, bring, sting, spring, sing

- 8 Буквосочетания **er, ir** читаются как [ɜ:]: her [hɜ:], girl [gɜ:l].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

her, serve, nerve, girl, sir, firm, first, third, dirty, thirty, thirteen, iceberg

Вопрос: Как правильно произнести по-русски имя Helen:
Лена или Хелен?

Ответ: При переводе на русский язык английские личные
имена следует приносить так, как они
звучат в английском языке. Правильный
ответ: Хелен.



- 9 Listen to the speaker and write down these names in Russian.

- 10 Find and read the words with [ʃ] and [ŋ] sounds.

she, English, shop, Russian, lost, shame, shy, wish,
shell, shave, long, strong, king, bring, string, sting,
ring, song, sing, spring, sheet, shape, shine

Homework

A Learn the text of the song by heart (наизусть).

B Make sentences from these words.

1. I / wash / can / the floor / not /.

2. they / can / TV / watch /?

3. can / she / look / me / at /.

4. to you / listen / we / can /?

5. he / ask / me / can /.

6. what / do / can / you /?

7. can / where / I / this book / find /?

8. who / translate / can / this text /?

C Write sentences with *can* or *can't* and use the verbs in brackets.

Model: 1 — Say it again. I can't hear you.

Say it again. (hear) ...



Please help me. (open) ...



Call him again. (see) ...



Don't eat her sandwiches. (cook) ...



Don't help me. (do) ...



Don't worry. (swim) ...



D Прочитайте слова. Выпишите те, в которых звуков меньше, чем букв.
catch, mix, fold, bright, truck, lucky, bind, puzzle, neck, carrot, mean, team,
cork, fee, born, read, pork, type, cry, form, tea, try

E В каких словах гласные стоят в открытом слоге? Выпишите эти слова в тетрадь.
seek, cry, case, them, cancel, rice, sheet, read, we, but, soon, mix, bone,
next, back, might, bind, truck, tight, high

Lessons 2, 3

Can I play on your computer?

1 Миша строит планы на каникулы. Для этого ему нужно знать о том, что умеет и чего не умеет делать Роб.

a) Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

b) Match the pictures with these English expressions.

to pick up berries and mushrooms

to play football

to pitch a tent

to swim

to sing

to ride a bicycle

to climb a tree

to roller-skate

to play tennis

to dance

to play chess

to play computer games





- 2 Help Misha make questions for Rob. Use the expressions from Ex. 1.

Model: Can you play football?

- 3 Remember Rob's e-mails and try to answer Misha's questions.

Model: Rob can't play football.

- 4 Поработайте все вместе.

а) Напишите на доске как можно больше выражений, обозначающих различные действия. Затем выясните, кто в классе умеет их выполнять.

Model: Who can speak English? — I can./My friend Vasya can./Our teacher can.

б) Перечислите, что вы умеете делать. Затем узнайте об этом друг у друга. Выясните, кто в классе умеет делать больше всех?

Model: How many things can you do? — I can do five things. I can... What can you do?

Grammar corner

Глагол **can** употребляется также для выражения

- просьбы:

Can you give me his address? — Вы можете дать мне его адрес?

Yes, I can./Sure. — Да./Конечно.

- разрешения сделать что-либо:

You can use my computer. — Thank you. — Вы можете воспользоваться моим компьютером. — Спасибо.

Can I play on your computer? — Yes, you can./I'm afraid you can't.

Можно я поиграю на вашем компьютере? — Да./К сожалению, нет.



- 5 Мишина мама плохо знает английский язык. Она подготовила несколько нужных фраз для встречи Роба, но в некоторых предложениях сделала ошибки.

a) Read the sentences and correct the mistakes.

1. you sit down here can.
2. you can phone your mother.
3. we can go to the cinema.
4. can I help you how?
5. Misha show you your room can.
6. you understand can Russian?
7. my husband take can your bags?
8. we take can you for a walk?
9. I cook can English food for you.
10. can't my husband speak English.
11. you can call me Anna.
12. I call you Rob can?



b) Расставьте эти фразы в том порядке, в котором они употребляются, когда приезжает гость.

c) В каких фразах глагол *can* употреблен в значении мочь, уметь, а в каких — в значении разрешения?

- 6 Misha corrects his mother's mistakes.

Listen to the sentences, repeat them after the speaker and check your answers in Ex. 5.

- 7 Роб тоже готовится к поездке и подготовил список вопросов по-русски, но сделал много ошибок. Помогите ему. Скажите, как это будет по-английски?

1. Могу я сидеть вниз?
2. Могу я отдыхать?
3. Могу я звонить мама?
4. Могу я играть на компьютер?
5. Могу я слушать к музыка?
6. Могу я ходить на прогулка?
7. Могу я смотреть телепрограмма в английский?

Ask Miss Reading



- 8 Если буква **a** стоит после буквы **w**, то она читается как [ɒ]: *wasp* [wɒsp].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
wasp, want, wash, wand, watch

- 9 Буквосочетание **wh** читается как [w]: *why* [wai].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
what, where, why, which, water, watch, wand, wasp, want, white, went

Homework

- A Представьте себя на месте Роба Маквизарда. Ответьте на эти вопросы и предложения, используя выражения *Sure.* / *Thank you.*

1. You can call me Anna.
2. Can I call you Rob?
3. Can my husband take your bags?
4. You can sit down here.
5. You can phone your mother.
6. Misha can show you your room.
7. I can cook English food for you.
8. Can we take you for a walk?
9. We can go to the cinema.

- B Say it in English. Use *can*.

1. Можно мне поиграть на компьютере? — Да, конечно.
2. Можно нам позвонить по телефону?
3. Вам помочь? — Да, пожалуйста.
4. Вы можете позвонить ему.
5. Можно я отвечу на вопрос?
6. Он может прийти в 6 часов.

Grammar corner

Глагол **must** (должен, обязан)

Глагол **must** может выражать:

- обязанность, долг, необходимость (с точки зрения говорящего):
I must learn English. — Я должен изучать английский. (Я сам так думаю.)

All passengers must be at the airport two hours before the flight. — Все пассажиры должны быть в аэропорту за два часа до полета. (обязанность)

- приказ:

You must check in your baggage. — Вы должны зарегистрировать свой багаж.

Глагол **must** имеет одну неизменяемую форму для всех лиц в единственном и множественном числе.

I must learn English.

We must learn English.

You must learn English.

You must learn English.

She/He must learn English.

They must learn English.

Отрицательное предложение с глаголом *must* имеет значение строгого запрета.

Для того чтобы образовать **отрицательное предложение**, после глагола **must** ставится отрицательная частица **not**.

must not = mustn't [masnt]

You mustn't open the window. — Ты не должен открывать окно. (Нельзя открывать окно.)

Вопросительные предложения с глаголом *must*

Глагол **must** используется, если задается вопрос о необходимости сделать что-то.

В отрицательном ответе используется **needn't**.

Needn't означает отсутствие необходимости делать что-либо.

В общем вопросе порядок слов следующий:

Must + подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Must I go to school today? — Надо ли мне (должен ли я) сегодня идти в школу?

Yes, you must. — Да, надо. / *No, you needn't.* — Нет, не надо.

В специальном вопросе порядок слов следующий:

Вопросительное слово + **must** + подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

What must I do now? — Что я должен сейчас делать?

В специальном вопросе к подлежащему порядок слов следующий:

Who + **must** + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Who must answer this question? — *He must.* — Кто должен ответить на этот вопрос? — Он.

1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a trolley ['trɒli] — тележка
a check-in desk ['tʃekin,desk] — стойка регистрации
a boarding card ['bɔ:diŋ,kɑ:d] — посадочный талон
an information board [ˌɪnfə'meɪʃn 'bɔ:d] — информационное табло
a queue [kju:] — очередь
a security control [sɪ'kjʊərəti kən'trəʊl] — досмотр пассажиров и их ручной клади
a passenger ['pæsiŋdʒə] — пассажир
baggage ['bæɡɪdʒ] — багаж
to get [get] — з.д. получать
to check in — зарегистрироваться
to join smth/smb [dʒɔɪn] — присоединяться к кому-либо/чему-либо
to check [tʃek] — проверять
to show [ʃəʊ] — показывать

to go through smth [θru:] — проходить через что-либо
a security [sɪ'kjʊərəti] — сотрудник службы безопасности
аэропорта
an object ['ɒbdʒɪkt] — предмет
liquid ['lɪkwɪd] — жидкость
to examine [ɪɡ'zæmɪn] — з.д. досматривать
to leave smth behind — оставлять что-либо
to lose [lu:z] — терять
to miss [mis] — з.д. пропускать
dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] — опасный
heavy ['hevi] — тяжелый
quick [kwɪk] — быстрый
sharp [ʃɑ:p] — острый
straight [streɪt] — прямо
careful ['keəfl] — внимательный, осторожный
Heathrow Airport [hi:θ'rəʊ 'eəpɔ:t] — аэропорт Хитроу



2 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.
We must go to passport control now. Open your passports.

- 3 What must passengers do at the airport?
What mustn't they do?

Model: to go to the check-in desk —
Passengers must go to the check-in desk.

to get a boarding card
to show their hand baggage to security
to miss a flight
to have sharp objects in their baggage
to lose their bags
to have dangerous things in their bags
to join queues
to go through passport control
to look at the information board

- 4 Listen to the conversation and read it.

At the airport

Betsey: Hurry up, Rob. We mustn't be late!

Mark: Don't worry, Mum. He's got two hours.

Betsey: But he must be at the airport two hours before his flight.

Mark: OK, Mum, where do we start? Must I get us a trolley?

Betsey: No, you needn't. Rob's bag is not very heavy. We must go straight to the check-in desk.

Rob: There are a lot of them. Which one is for Rob's flight?

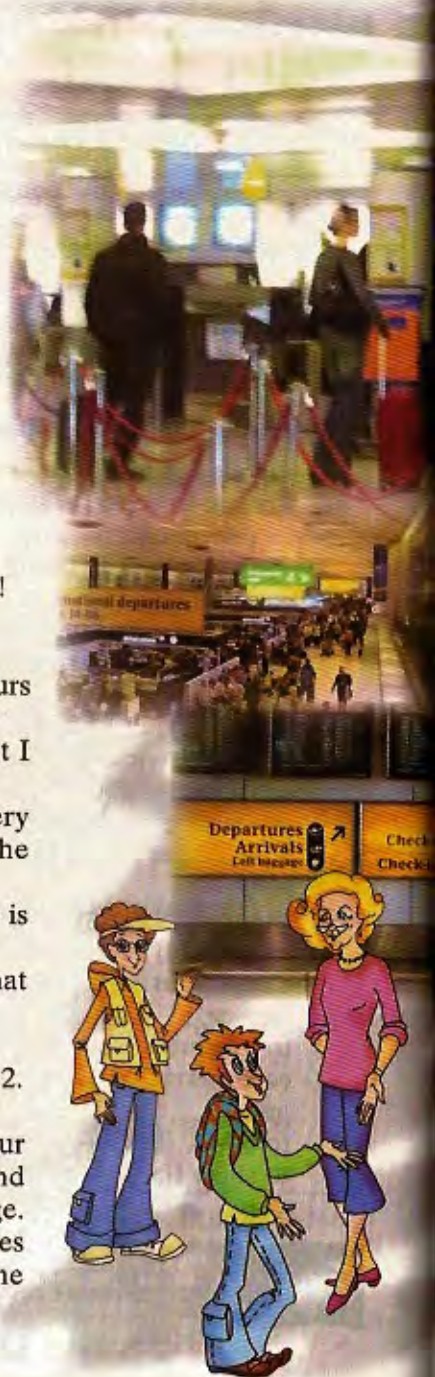
Betsey: Look at the information board. What is the flight number?

Rob: It's British Airways, flight 345.

Betsey: Fine, so we must go then to desk 112.

Rob: What must we do there?

Betsey: We must show your passport and your ticket and get a boarding card. And we must also check in your baggage. It's not quick. There are long queues in Heathrow. Now run and join the queue.





30 minutes later

Rob: What must I do now? Am I ready, Mum?

Betsey: No, you aren't. Not yet. Now you must go through security control.

Rob: Must I show them my passport?

Betsey: No, you needn't there, but you must show it to them at passport control. Security must examine your hand baggage for dangerous things. You mustn't have any liquids or sharp objects in your baggage.

Rob: Oh, really. I think I've got a bottle of water in my rucksack. Must I give it to you?

Betsey: Yes, you must. You mustn't take it with you.

Rob: And what about these sandwiches? Must I leave them?

Betsey: No, you needn't. Sandwiches are OK.

Mark: And we must say "goodbye" here! We mustn't cross this line.

Betsey: OK, then. Now go and be careful. Don't lose your ticket! Don't miss your flight! Don't leave your bag behind!

Mark: Have a great time in Russia!

Rob: Bye, Mum! Bye, Mark!

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

Heathrow Airport is one of the busiest airports in the world. With its five passenger terminals it's London's biggest airport. About 90 airlines can take you to 170 cities in the world from Heathrow.



5 Read the dialogue again and answer the questions.

1. What must Rob do?
2. What mustn't Rob do?
3. What mustn't Mark and Betsey do?
4. What needn't Rob do?
5. What needn't Mark do?

6 Answer the questions.

1. How many hours before his flight must Rob be at the airport?
2. How can Rob find the check-in desk for his flight?
3. What must Rob do at the check-in desk?
4. Where must Rob show his passport?
5. What mustn't Rob have in his hand baggage?



Ask Miss Reading

7

Буква **Uu** в открытом слове читается как [ju:]: *mute* [mjut].
Безударные гласные **i, e** в конце слова перед буквами **l, n**
могут не читаться: *pupil* ['pjʊ:pl], *student* ['stju:dnt], *seven* ['sevn].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
mute, cute, Cuba, humid, pupil, student, tune, tube, stupid

8

Буква **g** перед буквами **e, i, y** читается как [ɟʒ]: *age* [eɪɟʒ],
magic ['mæɟɪk], *gym* [ɟɪm].
Исключения: *get* [get], *give* [gɪv], *gift* [ɡɪft].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
page, cage, agent, gentle, gentleman, digit, message, stage, badge,
bandage, cottage, college, gymnast, George

Homework

- A** Найдите в разговоре (упр. 4) указания, в которых не использованы *must* / *mustn't*, и напишите их, используя *must* / *mustn't* / *needn't*.

Model: *Hurry up, Rob! — Rob must hurry up.*

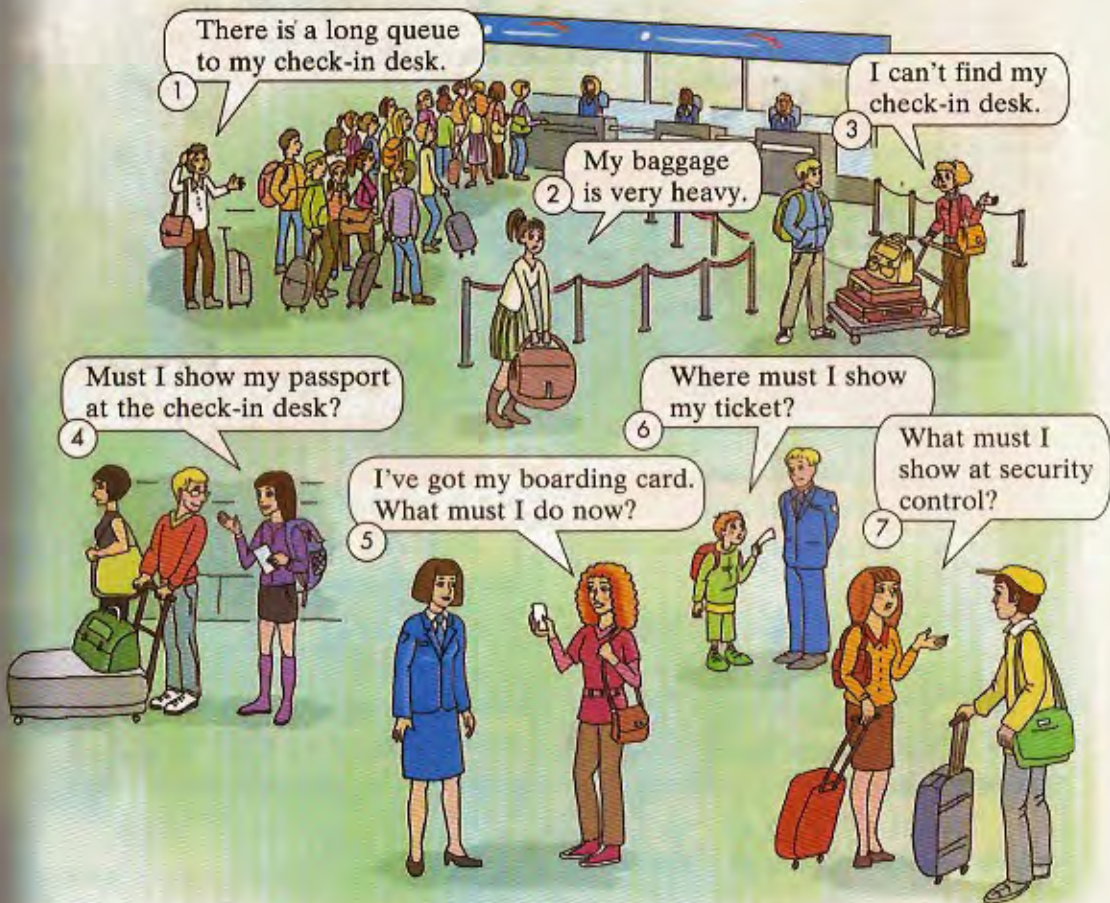
- B** Fill in the gaps. Use *mustn't* or *needn't*.

1. You ... wash up. I can do it.
2. You ... join this queue to the café. I've got sandwiches and coke.

3. You ... open this door. It's broken.
4. You ... go out. It's very cold.
5. You ... translate this text.
6. You ... go shopping. We've got a lot of food.
7. You ... read this book. It's not for children.

C You've got a job at the information desk at the airport. Help these people. What must they do?

Model: There is a long queue to my check-in desk. — *You must join the queue.*



D Read these words. Выпишите слова, в которых ударные гласные читаются как в алфавите.

seek, cry, case, them, cancel, rice, digit, sheet, read, we, but, soon, mix, bone, next, back, might, bind, truck, tight, high, stage

Lessons 5, 6

Find your way at the airport

- 1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

Currency exchange



1



Check-in desk



2



Telephone box



3



Restaurant and café

4



No smoking

It is against the law to smoke in this building

Smoking area



5



Information desk



7



Ticket office



6





- 2 Match the signs (Ex. 1) and the actions and translate the expressions into Russian. Найдите соответствия между указателями и действиями и переведите выражения на русский язык.

Model: to exchange money —  — обменивать деньги

- a) to arrive in the country
- b) to leave the country
- c) to have a snack in a café
- d) to phone
- e) to go out
- f) to get information
- g) to check in
- h) to take a taxi
- i) to buy tickets
- j) to eat
- k) to do shopping
- l) to smoke

- 3 Answer the questions.

- 1. What can you do at the information desk?
- 2. What can you do at the ticket office?
- 3. What can you do at the currency exchange?
- 4. What can you do in the duty-free shop?
- 5. What can you do in the restaurant?
- 6. Where can you go out?
- 7. Can you smoke at the airport?
- 8. What can you do in the telephone box?

- 4 Rob's got an hour before his flight to Russia. Look at the picture of the airport and ask the questions:

- 1. What can Rob do? What can't Rob do?
- 2. What must Rob do? What mustn't Rob do?
- 3. What needn't Rob do?

Model: Rob needn't go to the ticket office. He's got a ticket.

5 Act out five short dialogues.

Model: A: Вы голодны. Попросите разрешения сходить в кафе.

B: Дайте разрешение и попросите купить для вас бутерброд.

A: *I'm hungry. Can I go to the café?*

B: *Yes, you can. And buy a sandwich for me, please.*

- 1 A: Попросите разрешения посмотреть фильм.
B: Ответьте отказом. Скажите, что нужно ехать в аэропорт. Нельзя опаздывать.
- 2 A: Спросите, можно ли взять с собой бутылку воды.
B: Ответьте отказом. Скажите, что воду с собой брать нельзя.
- 3 A: Спросите, где можно зарегистрироваться на рейс.
B: Ответьте, что это можно сделать на стойке регистрации.
- 4 A: Спросите, где нужно показывать паспорт.
B: Ответьте, что паспорт нужно показывать на стойке регистрации и на паспортном контроле.
- 5 A: Спросите, где вы можете получить информацию о своем рейсе.
B: Ответьте, что нужно посмотреть на информационное табло или подойти к стойке информации.

6 В аэропорту звучит большое количество объявлений. Прослушайте объявления и ответьте, в каком из них говорится:

- о погоде,
- о рейсе в Россию,
- о том, что нельзя оставлять багаж без присмотра.

Вам предстоит прослушать сообщения с большим количеством незнакомых слов. Не пытайтесь понять их все. Ваша цель — услышать ключевые слова, которые помогут вам догадаться о темах сообщений.



7 Listen to the announcements again and try to answer the questions. Прослушайте объявления еще раз и попытайтесь ответить на вопросы.

1. Why is flight number 129 to Helsinki delayed (задерживается)?
2. What's the Russian for "pickpocket"?
3. What must the passengers do with their handbags?
4. Which gate must the passengers go to for flight 345?

Ask Miss Reading



- 8 Буквосочетания **er**, **or** в конце слова читаются как [ə]: *singer* ['sɪŋə], *actor* ['æktə].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
skater, roller, freezer, officer, doctor, mirror, actor

- 9 Буква **o** перед буквами **m**, **n**, **v** и буквосочетанием **th** читается как [ʌ]: *love* [lʌv].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
son, glove, mother, above, sponge, other, London

Homework

A Choose the correct answers.

- Can he play tennis?
a) Yes, he must.
b) No, he can't.
c) No, he needn't.
- Can you help me with my baggage?
a) Yes, I must.
b) No, I can't.
c) No, you needn't.
- Must they go to school on Sundays?
a) No, they mustn't.
b) Yes, they must.
c) No, they needn't.
- Can I help you?
a) Yes, you must.
b) No, he isn't.
c) Yes, please.
- Can he play the piano?
a) No, he can't.
b) No, he mustn't.
c) Yes, he must.

B Find the odd one out. Найдите лишнее слово.

Model: You can catch: a plane, a taxi, but not a queue

- You can carry: security control, your baggage, liquids
- You can join: a queue, a group of people, the information board
- You can miss: your flight, your bus, passengers
- You can leave behind: your baggage, your ticket, your plane

- C Write some advice (советы) for passengers on flight 304 to Moscow. Use the expressions from Ex. B.

Model: Catch a taxi to the airport.

- D Прочитайте слова. Выпишите те слова, которые содержат звук [ʌ].
number, finger, actor, doctor, some, summer, London, skater, enter, brother, other, wonder, love, dove, glove, come

Lessons 7, 8

I've got a yellow T-shirt

- 1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

clothes [klaʊðz] — одежда
a dress [dres] — платье
a pair of boots [peər əv 'bu:ts] — пара ботинок
a pair of socks — пара носок
a T-shirt ['ti: ,fɜ:t] — футболка
a skirt [skɜ:t] — юбка
a shirt [ʃɜ:t] — рубашка
a blouse [blaʊz] — блуза
a jacket ['dʒækɪt] — куртка
a pair of trainers — пара кроссовок
a colour ['kʌlə] — цвет
to wait [weɪt] — ждать
to make [meɪk] — делать
to recognize ['rekəɡnaɪz] — узнавать
to wear [weə] — носить (об одежде)
again [ə'ɡen] — снова

	yellow ['jeləʊ] — желтый
	blue [blu:] — синий
	white [waɪt] — белый
	black [blæk] — черный
	red [red] — красный
	green [ɡrɪn] — зеленый
	brown [braʊn] — коричневый



- 2 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. I've got a new pair of jeans.
2. His cap is red.
3. Your rucksack ['rʌksæk] is heavy. What have you got in it?
4. My sweater ['swetə] is warm. It's for winter.

Вопрос: Есть ли форма единственного числа у слова **clothes**?

Ответ: Молодец, что заметил. У существительного **clothes** нет формы единственного числа, оно всегда употребляется в форме множественного числа.

Your clothes are very dirty. You must wash them. —

Твоя одежда очень грязная. Ты должен постирать ее.



- 3 You must meet a stranger (незнакомо́го человека) at the airport. How are you going to recognize him / her? Give your ideas.
- 4 The Inlins are at the airport. Read their conversation and fill in the gaps. Use *must, mustn't, can, or can't*.



- Misha: ... I go to the café, Mum?
- Mother: No, you You ... stay here.
- Misha: But Rob's plane isn't here yet.
- Father: We ... look at the information board again.
- Mother: ... you see it? Flight 345 is here. We ... go to the arrivals.
- Father: But how ... we recognize your friend, Misha? Have you got his picture?
- Misha: No, I haven't. He didn't send me his pictures.
- Mother: Read the e-mail again. Is there no more information in it?
- Misha: Oh, wait. Yes, there is. "I've got a yellow T-shirt, a pair of blue jeans, a pair of brown trainers and a black cap. My sweater is green. My rucksack is the colour of my tartan: red, blue, green and black." So we ... recognize Rob by his clothes.
- Father: That's all very good, but the arrivals area is not small. And Rob ... wear a jacket, not a sweater. We ... miss him. By the way, what's a tartan?
- Mother: I've got an idea. We ... make a big poster with his name on it and wait.

5 Listen to the conversation and check your answers.

FOR YOUR
INFORMATION

Clan (клан) — группа шотландских семей, объединенная родственными связями. Шотландские кланы отличались своей воинственностью. У каждого клана были свои символика и боевой клич.

Tartan (тартан) — клетчатая ткань, из которой изготавливалась одежда шотландцев. Каждый шотландский клан использовал тартан своей особой расцветки, по которой членов клана можно было легко узнать.

Kilt (килт) — юбка шотландского горца.



6 Answer the questions.

1. What is the Inins' problem?
2. How can they recognize Rob?
3. What colour is Rob's T-shirt?
4. What colour is Rob's sweater?
5. What colour is Rob's rucksack?
6. What colour are Rob's trainers?

7 Ask more questions about Rob's clothes.

8 Help the Inins find Rob MacWizard.

I've got a yellow T-shirt, a pair of blue jeans, a pair of brown trainers and a black cap. My sweater is green. My rucksack is the colour of my tartan: red, blue, green and black.



Ask Miss Reading

- 9 Буквосочетание **ow** + согласная читается как [aʊ]: *town* [taʊn].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
town, brown, crown, crowd, down, clown, gown

- 10 Буквосочетание **ow** в конце слова читается как [əʊ]: *window* ['wɪndəʊ].
Исключения: *how* [haʊ], *now* [naʊ], *cow* [kaʊ].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
window, grow, low, show, borrow, yellow

- 11 Буквосочетание **wh** + **o** читается как [hu:]: *whom* [hu:m].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
who, whom, whose

- 12 Буквосочетание **ar** читается как [ɑ:]: *park* [pɑ:k].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
car, dark, park, mark, card, hard, party, farm, harm, shark, sharp,
bar, bark, jar, star

- 13 Буквосочетание **oy** читается как [ɔɪ]: *boy* [bɔɪ].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
boy, soy, toy, joy, coy

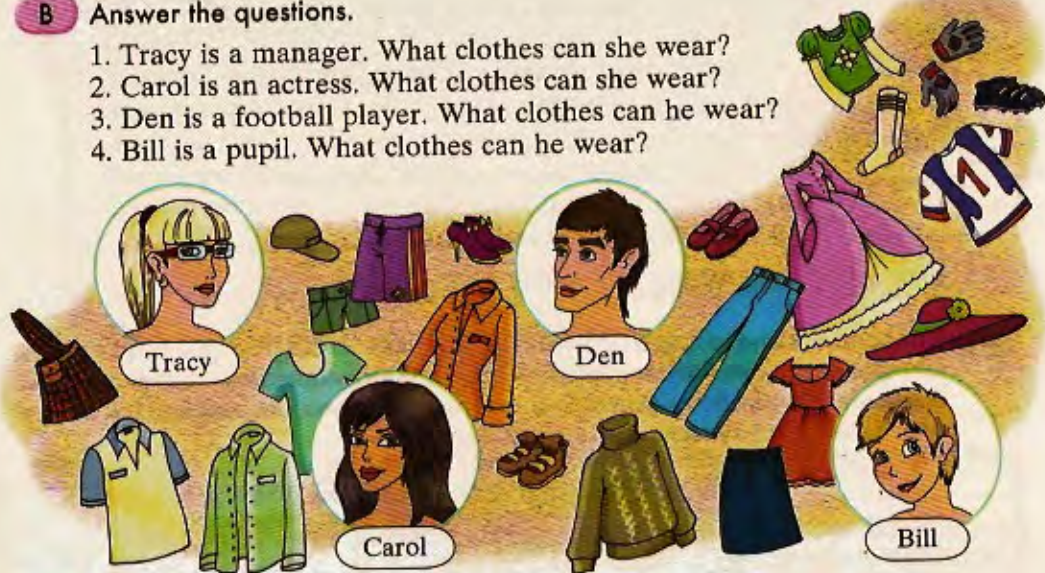
Homework

- A Listen to the speaker and dress (одень) Jack, Kate, Tom and Mary.
Model: Jack's got a red and black kilt.



B Answer the questions.

1. Tracy is a manager. What clothes can she wear?
2. Carol is an actress. What clothes can she wear?
3. Den is a football player. What clothes can he wear?
4. Bill is a pupil. What clothes can he wear?



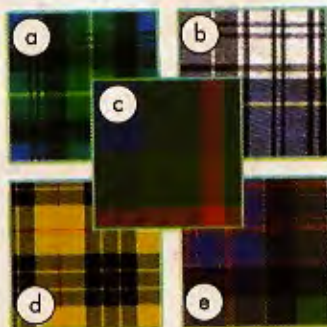
C Прочитайте слова в транскрипции, напишите их буквами.

[hau], ['fɒləʊ], [ʃəʊ], [sləʊ], [hu:z], [ʃɑ:p], [tɔɪ], [fɜ:st], [sɪŋ], ['brʌðə], [ka:], [sta:], [taʊn], ['wɪndəʊ]

Lesson 9

What are MacDonald's colours?

- 1** Из самолета вышла группа шотландцев в национальной одежде. Найдите соответствия между их тартанами и их описаниями.



1. I am an Agnew. My colours are blue, green and red.
2. I am a MacAlpine. My colours are green, blue, black and yellow.
3. I am a Campbell. My colours are black, blue, yellow and white.
4. I am a MacLeod. My colours are yellow, black and red.
5. And I am a MacDonald! What are my colours? And where is my kilt?

- 2 a) Read the mottos (девизы) of the Scottish clans. Match the translations with the mottos.

1. MacAlpine: "Remember the death of Alpine!"

2. MacKenzie: "Help the King!"

3. MacWizard: "Speak and do well!"

а) "Не забудем смерть короля Элпайна!"

б) "Говори и твори добро!"

с) "Поможем королю!"

b) Work in pairs. Write your mottos.

- 3 В аэропорту много людей разных национальностей. Прослушайте описание трех людей из этой колоритной толпы. Между предложениями сделаны большие паузы. Если вы готовы ответить, кто это, не дожидаясь конца описания, в паузу поднимите руку и ответьте.



- 4 Самостоятельно опишите женщину, чье описание не прозвучало.

- 5 Choose one of your classmates and describe his/her clothes. Your friends must guess who this person is.

6 **Выражение удивления**

Если вас что-то удивило или вызвало недоверие, можно спросить: *Really?* — На самом деле?
Are you sure? — Ты уверен(а)?
Tom is my friend. — *Really?*
I can drive a car. — *Are you sure?*



7 **React with surprise. Отреагируйте с удивлением.**

Model: *She is a very clever girl. — Really?*

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. My T-shirt is red. | 3. Bill and Mark are my friends. |
| 2. His living room is gloomy. | 4. They are funny. |

8 **Work in pairs. Take turns to tell each other surprising things and react to them. Use these words and expressions and your own ideas.**

drive a car, a wizard, speak 20 languages, go to school on Sunday, swim across the sea, do my homework today, make a sweater, fly to London, a big house, four cats

9 **Read the conversation, look at the picture and answer the questions. Why are the Inlins surprised?**



Homework

A Write about yourself.

What are your favourite clothes?

What are your favourite colours? Where can you wear them?

What clothes must you wear at school?

What clothes can you wear on holidays?

B What are the best responses? Match the phrases to form mini-dialogues.

Hello! How are you?

...

This girl is my sister.

...

Can you help me with my homework?

...

- a) Never mind.
- b) Not at all.
- c) Really?
- d) Sure.
- e) I'm fine, thanks.
- f) It's a pity.
- g) Are you sure?

My friend can play the piano.

...

Thank you very much for your help.

...

I'm sorry I'm late again.

...

I'm sorry I can't come to your party.

...

Lesson 10

Test (see Workbook)

Prepare for your project "Who is it?".



- Подготовьтесь к проекту. Воспользуйтесь страницей из раздела Cut Out в рабочей тетради.
- Представьте себе, что вы встретили в аэропорту необычного человека. Напишите о нем/ней, используя следующий план.

Из какой он/она страны?

В какой город у него/нее билет?

Кто он/она по профессии?

Что на нем/ней надето?

Что у него/нее с собой?

Что он/она должны сделать в аэропорту?

- Нарисуйте вашего незнакомца / незнакомку или разместите его / ее крупную фотографию.

Lesson 11

Project "Who is it?"

Письменная подготовка

1. Все участники размещают на доске фотографии или рисунки своих незнакомцев/незнакомок.
2. Выберите любого понравившегося вам незнакомца/незнакомку (кроме своего) и подготовьтесь рассказать о нем/о ней в соответствии с планом. При этом попытайтесь вспомнить, как описал его/ее кто-то из ваших одноклассников.

Презентация

1. Выступает любой из одноклассников.
Опиши выбранного тобой человека и ответь на вопросы одноклассников, используя свою фантазию.
2. Выступает автор проекта.
Помести фотографию на лист с текстом и расскажи о своем незнакомце/незнакомке.

Обсуждение

Выберите лучшие проекты в следующих номинациях.

- Самая интересная история.
- Самый грамотный английский язык.
- Самое лучшее оформление.
- Лучшее описание (для человека, который наиболее точно запомнил информацию о чужом незнакомце/незнакомке).

Lessons 12, 13

Homereading

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends Part 3

- 1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.

25 April



TOM

I have a new friend, Mr Hopkins. He's a vet. His vet surgery is in our street. People bring all sorts of pets to the surgery: dogs, cats, parrots, rabbits, guinea pigs, mice, tortoises and many others. Mr Hopkins loves animals and knows all about them. I want to be a vet too. I like animals and I want to help them.

I like dogs best of all. I'm very glad that my brothers are going to get one soon. A dog can be a real friend. Dogs are clever and faithful. They play with you and give you company. They comfort you when you are sad. They help you when you are ill. They miss you when you are away.

But you need to be very responsible to own a dog. "For what you have tamed, you become responsible forever." Those are not my words, they are Antoine Saint-Exupery's, the author of "The Little Prince".



But I have my sort of pets, the hedgehogs and the robins. I do not keep them in the house, of course, but I take care of them and feed them. I do not see them often, but I know they are happy outside.

The little hedgehog is so funny! I call him Bob. He is very curious. He wants to know everything. He looks at my CD player with such great interest. I think he likes music. He goes round and round as he listens to it. Then he leaves when the music stops.

And he likes to play with a ball! We have a small red and yellow ball in the garden. We played with it when we were little. Now Bob rolls the ball along the path. I think he needs a playmate. Where is his family? I never see them anywhere.

3 May

BOB

Tomorrow is my birthday. Hedgehogs celebrate their birthdays twice a year. We are small creatures, and a year is a very long time to us. Granny is baking a cake, my brothers are making their special presents for me. What is Father going to give me? I can't wait to find out! Now I know that the big boy's name is Tom. I want to invite Tom to my birthday party, but my family are afraid of people. It is very sad. How can I invite him? Oh, I know, I've got an idea...



Last night I had an adventure! I went out to the garden and saw Bob. He was waiting for me. He had two other small hedgehogs with him. They were dancing under the lamp! I turned on some music on my CD player. They liked it! I think it was a birthday party. I took the red-and-yellow ball and pushed it. Bob pushed it back. Then his brothers joined in. I played football with hedgehogs!



I liked my birthday party! We all had fun. My family gave me lots of presents. I got a new book, "Hedgehog Fairy Tales" from Father, a little rucksack from Mother, a big white trainer from my brothers and a toy mobile phone from my grandfather. Granny baked a big birthday cake, and Mother put beautiful candles on it. We all had party hats, and they sang "Happy Birthday to you!" My brothers met Tom. I was so happy about that. They liked him. We danced and played football. Tom gave us an apple and we took it home. But Father wasn't happy. In fact, he was angry. He says people are dangerous. He says that in the daytime I must be with my family and sleep, but I think sleeping is boring.

Wordlist

"For what you have tamed, you become responsible forever."—

"Мы в ответе за тех, кого приручили."

a candle [kændl] — свеча

a guinea pig ['ɡɪni, piɡ] — морская свинка

a party hat ['pa:ti,hæt] — бумажный колпак, надеваемый за столом в день рождения или другой праздник

a playmate ['pleɪ,meɪt] — товарищ (партнер) по играм

a tortoise ['tɔ:təs] — черепаха

a vet surgery ['vet,sɜ:ʃəri] — ветеринарная больница

a veterinary (vet) ['vetənri] — ветеринар

an adventure [əd'ventʃə] — приключение

dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] — опасный

faithful ['feɪθfl] — верный, преданный
ill [ɪl] — больной
mouse [maʊs] (mice) — мышь (мыши)
to bake [beɪk] — печь
to be away — отсутствовать
to celebrate ['seɪləbreɪt] — праздновать

to comfort ['kʌmfət] — утешать
to invite [ɪn'vaɪt] — приглашать
to join in ['dʒɔɪn,ɪn] — присоединяться
to miss [mɪs] — скучать
to push [pʊʃ] — толкать
to roll a ball along the path — катать мяч по тропинке
twice [twɑɪs] — дважды

2 About which pets can you say these things?

1. It can be a real friend.
2. It's clever.
3. It's faithful.
4. It misses you when you are away.
5. It plays with you.
6. It comforts you when you are sad.
7. It helps you when you are ill.
8. It's funny.
9. It's curious.

3 Which of these animals can you keep at home?

a cat, a spider, an elephant, a tortoise, a parrot, a dog, a snake, a hedgehog, a sheep, a cow, a kangaroo, a guinea pig, a mouse, a giraffe, a tiger, a lion, a rabbit, a pig, a frog

4 Complete the sentences.

A good master must/mustn't: feed a pet, walk a pet, play with a pet, sing to a pet, beat a pet, shout at a pet, forget about a pet, leave a pet on the street.

A good master must/mustn't: be responsible, faithful, sad, curious, funny, clever, good at sports, good at school.

5 Write a list of all Bob's presents. Who gave what?

6 What present do you want to get for your birthday? Use these words and your own ideas.

a CD, a mobile phone, a football, an apple, a Barbie doll, a motor bike, a computer, a book, a very big cake, flowers, a real dog

5

Lesson 1

I'm a wizard



- 1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a wizard ['wɪzəd] — волшебник
 an animal ['ænɪml] — животное
 a joke [dʒəʊk] — шутка
 an end [end] — конец
 to explain [ɪk'spleɪn] — объ-
 яснять
 to believe [br'i:lv] — верить
 quickly ['kwɪkli] — быстро

How many times? — Сколько раз?
sense of humour [sens əv 'hju:mə] —
 чувство юмора
an explanation [ˌeksplə'neɪʃn] —
 объяснение
I made a mistake. — Я совершил
 ошибку.
somehow ['sʌmhaʊ] — как-нибудь

- 2 Misha and his guest are in Misha's room. Listen to their conversation and answer the questions.

1. Is Robin really Misha's pen friend?
2. Can Misha call him Rob?
3. What can Misha's guest do?

- 3 Read the conversation.

Misha: So this is our room, Rob. Please come in.
 Your sofa is at the window. This is my
 computer. We can play a game!

Robin: Rob? My name is Robin, not Rob. And
 what is your name?

Misha: What?! I'm Misha Inin, your pen friend,
 remember?

Robin: And what country are we in?

Misha: Are you OK, Robin? You're in Russia, of
 course, in Obninsk.

Robin: Oh, no!

Misha: Look. Just wait for me here. I must call my
 parents.

Robin: No! Please don't go away! I can explain.

Misha: OK, but you must have a really good
 explanation.

Robin: I must tell you a secret, Misha. My name is Robin MacWizard,
 but I am not your pen friend. This is going to sound crazy (это



прозвучит неправдоподобно) but I am from the Edinburgh of 1599 and now your real pen friend is there. I made a mistake and we must correct it quickly somehow.

Misha: Ha ha ha. Very funny, Rob. You've got a very good sense of humour.

Robin: I'm Robin! How many times must I tell you? Just listen. My family name is MacWizard: in Scottish it means "a wizard's son". My father, my grandfather and my great-grandfather are all real wizards.

Misha: And what about you?

Robin: I can't do many things. I am not very talented, but I can travel in time. I can also fly and talk to animals and trees.

Misha: Fine. But that's the end of your stupid joke, ROBIN. If you are really a wizard, talk to my cat and tell me: What is his name? How old is he? What's his favourite food?

Robin: OK. Give me a minute. *(pause while he talks to the cat)*

Robin: Well, his name is Pafnutiy. He is three years old. And his favourite food is apples. Very strange for a cat... Pafnutiy is very unhappy. He...

Misha: Oh, no... This can't be true. I must sit down for a minute.



4 Are these sentences true, false or is there not enough information in the conversation?

1. Robin MacWizard is from Scotland.
2. Rob MacWizard is from London.
3. Misha can't believe Robin.
4. Robin's got a very good sense of humour.
5. Robin is from the year 1599.
6. Robin's father is a wizard.
7. Robin's family are good wizards.
8. Robin needn't go back to his time.
9. Misha is very happy with his new friend.
10. Robin can talk to animals.
11. Robin can't talk to Pafnutiy.

5 Answer the questions.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Where is Robin from? | 5. What must Misha do? |
| 2. What can Robin do? | 6. Must Misha help Robin? |
| 3. Who is Robin's father? | 7. Who is Pafnutiy? |
| 4. What must Robin do now? | 8. What's his favourite food? |

Ask Miss Reading

6

Буквосочетание **ay** в конце слова читается как [eɪ]: *say* [seɪ].



Read the words, listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
day, pay, way, play, may, lay, bay, stay, pray

Homework

- A You've got a guest from abroad. What can you do together? What can't you do together? Why?

Model: We can play football.

- B Представьте себе, что вы можете задать своему домашнему любимцу (или любимцу своих друзей) вопросы и он ответит на них. Write your questions. Use these expressions and your own ideas.

favourite food
favourite TV programme
favourite place in the flat
favourite person

Model: What's your favourite game?

- C Try to answer these questions for your / your friend's pet.

Lessons 2, 3

The unhappy life of Pafnutiy, the cat

Grammar corner

The Present Simple Tense (Простое настоящее время)

Образование the Present Simple Tense

The Present Simple Tense образуется с помощью основного глагола в I форме:

They play football every day. — Они играют в футбол каждый день.

Спряжение глаголов в the Present Simple Tense

I work. — Я работаю.

You work. — Ты работаешь.

He/She/It works. — Он/Она/Оно работает.

We work. — Мы работаем.

You work. — Вы работаете.

They work. — Они работают.

- В 3 лице единственного числа большинство глаголов приобретают окончание **-s**.

Окончание **-s** читается как [z] после гласных и звонких согласных *read* — *reads*; *play* — *plays*.

Окончание **-s** читается как [s] после глухих согласных: *work* — *works*

- К глаголам, которые оканчиваются на **ss, sh, ch, x**, добавляется окончание **-es**, которое читается как [ɪz]: *teach* — *teaches*, *wash* — *washes*, *press* — *presses*, *fix* — *fixes*
- К глаголам, которые оканчиваются на **o**, добавляется окончание **-es**, которое читается как [z]: *goes* [gəʊz], *does* [dʌz].
- Если глагол оканчивается на **y**, которая стоит после согласной, то к глаголу добавляется окончание **-es**, которое читается как [z], а **y** меняется на **i**: *fly* — *flies* [flaɪz].

Образование утвердительных и отрицательных предложений

В утвердительном предложении порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения.

You drink milk every morning. — Вы пьете молоко каждое утро. *Mike drinks milk every morning.* — Майк пьет молоко каждое утро.

Для образования отрицательных предложений используется вспомогательный глагол **do**, который имеет форму **does** в 3 лице единственного числа, и отрицательная частица **not**. Сокращенная форма от **do not** — **don't**, от **does not** — **doesn't**.

Порядок слов в отрицательном предложении следующий:

Подлежащее + **don't/doesn't** + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения.

I don't drink tea every morning. — Я не пью чай каждое утро.

Mike doesn't drink tea every morning. — Майк не пьет чай каждое утро.

Обратите внимание: Когда в предложении есть вспомогательный глагол **does**, основной глагол окончания **-s** не имеет.

He goes to the cinema every week. — Он ходит в кино каждую неделю.
He doesn't go to the cinema every week. — Он не ходит в кино каждую неделю.

Употребление глаголов в форме the Present Simple Tense

Глаголы в форме the Present Simple Tense употребляются для выражения действий, которые происходят: **every day (каждый день), usually, normally (обычно), often (часто), always (всегда), sometimes (иногда)** и т. д.

He plays tennis every day. — Он играет в теннис каждый день.

She usually gets up at 7 o'clock. — Она обычно встает в 7 часов.

He always meets her at the bus stop. — Он всегда встречает ее на автобусной остановке.

1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

winter ['wɪntə] — зима

spring [sprɪŋ] — весна

summer ['sʌmə] — лето

autumn ['ɔ:təm] — осень

a neighbour ['neɪbə] — сосед

to have breakfast ['brekfəst] —
завтракать

to spend time — проводить
время

to feel [fi:l] — чувствовать

to understand [ˌʌndə'stænd] —
понимать

to hate [heit] — ненавидеть

to fall asleep [fɔ:l ə'sli:p] —
засыпать

to get up — вставать

to dream [dri:m] — мечтать

to walk [wɔ:k] — зд. выгуливать

to change [tʃeɪndʒ] — меняться

lonely ['ləʊnli] — одинокий

afraid [ə'freɪd] — испуганный

to be afraid of smth/smb —
бояться чего-либо/кого-либо

a leaf [li:f] — лист (leaves —
листья)

a pillow ['piləʊ] — подушка

a pussycat ['pusi,kæt] — кошечка

to take smb's place — занимать
чье-либо место

to curl up — сворачиваться
клубком

that's it — и это все

2 Listen to Pafnutiy's story and read it.

Misha: OK. I'm ready now. Please tell me all about my unhappy Pafnutiy.

Robin: Pafnutiy can tell us himself and I can translate for him.

Pafnutiy: I normally get up at 5 o'clock in the morning. I feel hungry and go to the kitchen, but there's no fresh food for me there. I sometimes find a piece of bread on the table, but that's it. After that I always sit by the window and look at the people in the street. Every morning at 6 o'clock our neighbours walk their dogs. I often dream about the street. I really want to jump into the snow in winter or play with the

yellow leaves in autumn. I don't even want to talk about spring and summer. All the cats from our house spend their days and nights outside in spring and summer. They come home only for food. But I never go outside. Misha and Masha think that I'm afraid of the street, but they just don't understand me.

At 7 o'clock Mother and Father get up and I have breakfast with them. They often give me milk, but I don't like it. But can I tell them this? Of course, I can't. After breakfast I want to play, but Misha and Masha have no time for me. They run to school. I spend the whole day alone. I sit by the window again and watch people, cars, cats and dogs. I feel very lonely.



Every evening the parents watch TV and the children do their homework. I don't like TV very much, but I like the sofa in front of it. I think it's my place, but Mother and Father always take it. I sometimes try to explain it to them, but they don't listen to me. "Oh, pussycat. You want to sit with Mummy and Daddy," they say and put me between the pillows. I hate it, but how can I tell them?

At 10 o'clock the children go to bed. It's my favourite part of the day. I usually curl up in Masha's bed and try to fall asleep. Sometimes I can't sleep and I think about my unhappy life... Can you help me, Misha?

3 a) Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

b) Match the words from the first column with the words from the second column. Обратите внимание, что два английских слова переводятся одинаково.

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| a) every evening | 1. каждый день |
| b) in the morning | 2. утром |
| c) normally | 3. всегда |
| d) always | 4. часто |
| e) often | 5. никогда |
| f) never | 6. обычно |
| g) every day | 7. каждый вечер |
| h) usually | |

4 Who is this about?

Model: They go to bed at 10 o'clock. — *Misha and Masha.*
 They walk their dogs.
 All cats from our house spend their days and nights outside in spring and summer.
 They think that I'm afraid of the street.
 At 7 o'clock they get up.
 Every evening they watch TV.
 Every evening they do their homework.
 They always take my place.

5 Find the information in the text and fill in the table.

	Misha and Masha	The parents	I (Pafnutiy)
in the morning			get up at 5 o'clock.
never			
always			
normally			
sometimes			
usually			
often			
every evening		don't listen to Pafnutiy.	

6 Imagine that you're Pafnutiy. Why are you unhappy? Give as many reasons as you can think of.

Model: *I get up at 5 o'clock in the morning and there's no breakfast for me.*

7 Use the table and retell Pafnutiy's story from the first person.

Model: *I get up at five o'clock in the morning.*

8 a) Write 3 negative and 3 affirmative sentences about yourself. Give false information about yourself in one of the sentences. Напишите 3 отрицательных и 3 утвердительных предложения о себе. Дайте неверную информацию о себе в одном из предложений.

Model: *I get up at five o'clock every day.*

b) Read your sentences to the class. Can your friends find the false information?

- 9 Work in pairs. Discuss and give ideas about how Misha can change his cat's life.

Model: Misha can get up at five o'clock in the morning and give breakfast to Pafnutiy.

Homework

- A Write and be ready to tell the class: When do you do these things?

Model: have lunch — I have lunch at two o'clock.

get up — I...

have breakfast — I...

rest — I...

have lunch — I...

go to school — I...

walk the dog — I...

watch TV — I...

go to bed — I...

do my homework — I...

read books — I...

have dinner — I...

go for a walk — I...

go to work — I...

tidy up my room — I...

- B Write about your parents. Use the expressions from Ex. A.

Model: My parents usually get up at seven o'clock.

- C Fill in the gaps with *in*, *at* or — (no preposition). Then read Pafnutiy's story and check your answers.

1. My friends go to school ... every day.
2. I don't like to do my homework ... the evening.
3. We never go on holidays ... autumn.
4. You must come ... six o'clock. Don't be late.
5. ... summer we often go to our granny's.
6. You must tidy up your room ... every day.
7. I ... normally walk my dog ... the morning. I like to get up ... seven o'clock.
8. We often visit a museum of flowers ... spring. It's very beautiful.

- D Say it in English.

1. Я мечтаю о собаке.
2. Мои родители встают в 9 часов.
3. На завтрак у меня обычно чай и бутерброды.
4. Они никогда не выгуливают свою собаку утром.
5. Мы часто смотрим телевизор вечером.
6. Терпеть не могу молоко!
7. Не слушай их! Они часто меняют свои планы!

Lessons 4, 5

My pet is Nessie

- 1 Read the verbs and add -s (-es).

finish, live, work, watch, speak, go, phone, wash, ask, give, say, have

- 2 Listen to the pairs of verbs and check your answers in Ex. 1. Then repeat the verbs after the speaker.

- 3 Change the sentences according to the model.

Model: They play football. — *He plays football.*

1. Your friends speak English. — He...
2. I read a book. — She...
3. We write letters. — My sister...
4. You go to school. — Sam...
5. They get up at nine o'clock in the morning. — Our father...
6. They have interesting books. — She...

- 4 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a pet [pet] — домашний любимец

a lake [leɪk] — озеро

a fairy tale ['feəri,teɪl] — сказка

Loch Ness ['lɒx,nes] — озеро

Лох-Несс

to know [nəʊ] — знать

pure [pjʊə] — чистый

poor [pɜː] — бедный

boring ['bɔːrɪŋ] — скучный

nowadays ['naʊədeɪz] — в наше время

a creature ['kri:tʃə] — существо

reality [rɪ'æləti] — реальность

nobody ['nəʊbɒdi] — никто

huge [hjuːdʒ] — огромный

deep [di:p] — глубокий

Friends



- 5 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. Tourists come home with a lot of souvenirs from interesting places.
2. We want to know more about this city. We must go on a tour.
3. We can meet next to the monument to Pushkin.
4. People think that dragons are monsters.

- 6 Listen to the dialogue and read it.

Misha: You've got a great talent, Robin. If you have a pet, it's really lucky. Have you got one?

Robin: Yes, I have. Her name is Nessie. She lives in a lake.

Misha: A lake?

Robin: Yes, she lives in Loch Ness in Scotland. It's not very far from my Granny's castle.

Misha: Oh, no! Is your pet a Loch Ness monster?

Robin: Nessie isn't a monster. She likes people and she wants to have friends. When I arrive at the lake, I call her and she always comes. She plays with me and tells me all about her life. Sometimes her life is really boring. People don't come to the lake very often, they are afraid of her. She doesn't want to upset people so she spends her time deep in the lake. The water is very cold there and Nessie likes the sun, but she understands... Wait a minute! How can you know about Nessie? Is she still alive in Loch Ness?

Misha: Nobody knows for sure, but people talk about a huge monster in Loch Ness.

Robin: Poor Nessie.

Misha: Nowadays she's really popular. People from all over the world come to Loch Ness. They hope to see Nessie. There are Nessie monuments, Nessie tours, Nessie souvenirs, Nessie museums...

Robin: That's good. So they aren't afraid of her then?

Misha: I'm not too sure about that. I think some people just don't believe in her. But what is she? A dinosaur?

Robin: I don't know what a dinosaur is, Misha. But Nessie is a dragon, the last magical creature in the world. She can live only in Loch Ness. Her food is just the pure cold water of the lake.

Misha: A dragon? There are no dragons. They live in fairy tales.

Robin: Your fairy tales are my reality, Misha.

Misha: Can you tell me about your world, Robin?

Robin: I want to, but I can't do it now. Please don't be angry with me!

Misha: It's OK. I understand. But I want to help you.

Robin: I must go to London. Can you help me do that?



FOR YOUR INFORMATION



Loch Ness is a large and very deep lake in Scotland. It is about 37 kilometres long and 230 metres deep. The old legend says that a Christian monk, St Columbia, saw (видел) a water dragon in Loch Ness 1400 years ago. Then in 1933, Kenneth Wilson, a doctor from London, took a picture of a huge animal in the lake. People remembered the old legend and a hunt for Nessie began. (Тогда люди вспомнили старую легенду, и охота за Несси началась.)

7 Read the dialogue again and find affirmative and negative sentences. Прочитайте диалог еще раз и найдите утвердительные и отрицательные предложения.

8 Are these statements true or false? Correct the false statements.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Robin's pet is Nessie. | 7. Nessie doesn't like people. |
| 2. Nessie is a dragon. | 8. Nessie never talks to Robin. |
| 3. Nessie lives in Scotland. | 9. Nowadays Nessie is very famous. |
| 4. Nessie is very old. | 10. Dragons live in fairy tales. |
| 5. Nessie likes cold water. | 11. Nowadays people aren't afraid of Nessie. |
| 6. Nessie eats people. | |

9 Use the words in brackets to make true sentences.

Model: Misha (understand) ... his cat. — *Misha doesn't understand his cat.*

1. Robin (understand) animals and trees.
2. Misha (want) to know about Robin's world.
3. Nessie (like) people.
4. Misha (know) about Nessie.
5. Robin (want) to tell Misha about his world.
6. Pafnutiy (have) breakfast with Misha's parents.
7. In the evening Pafnutiy (watch) TV with the family.
8. Misha and Masha (play) with Pafnutiy in the evening.
9. Nessie (spend) her time in the sun.

10 Сравните жизнь Несси в 1599 году и в наши дни.

Homework

A Перепишите рассказ о Пафнутии от третьего лица.

Model: *Pafnutiy is very unhappy.*

B Put the words in brackets in the right form to complete the sentences.

Не забудьте: глагол, который следует за глаголами *can* и *must*, не принимает никаких окончаний.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. He can (fly). | 5. He (bake) bread in the morning. |
| 2. They (play) the piano. | 6. They must (answer) the phone calls. |
| 3. She (drive) a car. | 7. We never (have) lunch at school. |
| 4. I often (visit) Moscow. | 8. A doctor (give) medicine. |

C Prepare to talk about Nessie. Use Ex. 7 to help you.

D Write a letter to yourself from your pet.

Lessons 6, 7

A pop star's daily life

1 Listen to the dialogue and read it.

Misha: I know a very interesting man. I think he can help you get to London.

Robin: Who is he?

Misha: He is a pop star.

Robin: What's that?

Misha: Well, he sings songs and a lot of people like him for that.

Robin: We call those persons bards. So, is he a musician?

Misha: Yes, and a very rich one.

Robin: How can he help us?

Misha: He's got his own plane and flies to different countries. And he is a very nice chap. He likes to help people.



2 Match these words and expressions with the words and expressions from the dialogue.

1. a popular singer nowadays

2. a medieval (средневековый) singer

a) He travels all over the world.

b) He is a friendly man.

c) He lives in a big house and has a lot of money.

3 Work in pairs. Discuss and tell the class: How can the pop star help Robin and Misha?

4 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

Monday ['maɪndeɪ] — понедельник

Tuesday ['tju:zdeɪ] — вторник

Wednesday ['wenzdeɪ] — среда

Thursday ['θɜ:zdeɪ] — четверг

Friday ['fraɪdeɪ] — пятница

Saturday ['sætədeɪ] — суббота

Sunday ['saɪndeɪ] — воскресенье

a timetable ['taɪm,teɪbl] — расписание

a fan [fæn] — поклонник

Rome [rəʊm] — Рим

to stay at home — оставаться дома

Названия дней недели в английском языке всегда пишутся с прописной буквы.

Обратите внимание на предлог **on**, который употребляется с днями недели:

в понедельник — **on Monday**

во вторник — **on Tuesday**



Grammar corner

Порядковые числительные

Порядковые числительные отвечают на вопрос *какой по счёту?*

Порядковые числительные в английском языке образуются с помощью прибавления окончания **-th** к количественному числительному. Существительное, определяемое порядковым числительным, употребляется с артиклем **the**.

May is the fifth month of the year. — Май — пятый месяц года.

- 5 Listen to the pairs of numerals (числительные) and repeat them after the speaker.

Количественные числительные	Порядковые числительные
4 four	4-й fourth
5 five	5-й fifth
6 six	6-й sixth
7 seven	7-й seventh
8 eight	8-й eighth
9 nine	9-й ninth
10 ten	10-й tenth
11 eleven	11-й eleventh
12 twelve	12-й twelfth
13 thirteen	13-й thirteenth
14 fourteen	14-й fourteenth
15 fifteen	15-й fifteenth
16 sixteen	16-й sixteenth
17 seventeen	17-й seventeenth
18 eighteen	18-й eighteenth
19 nineteen	19-й nineteenth
20 twenty	20-й twentieth

Запомните исключения:
one (один) — first (первый)
two (два) — second (второй)
three (три) — third (третий)



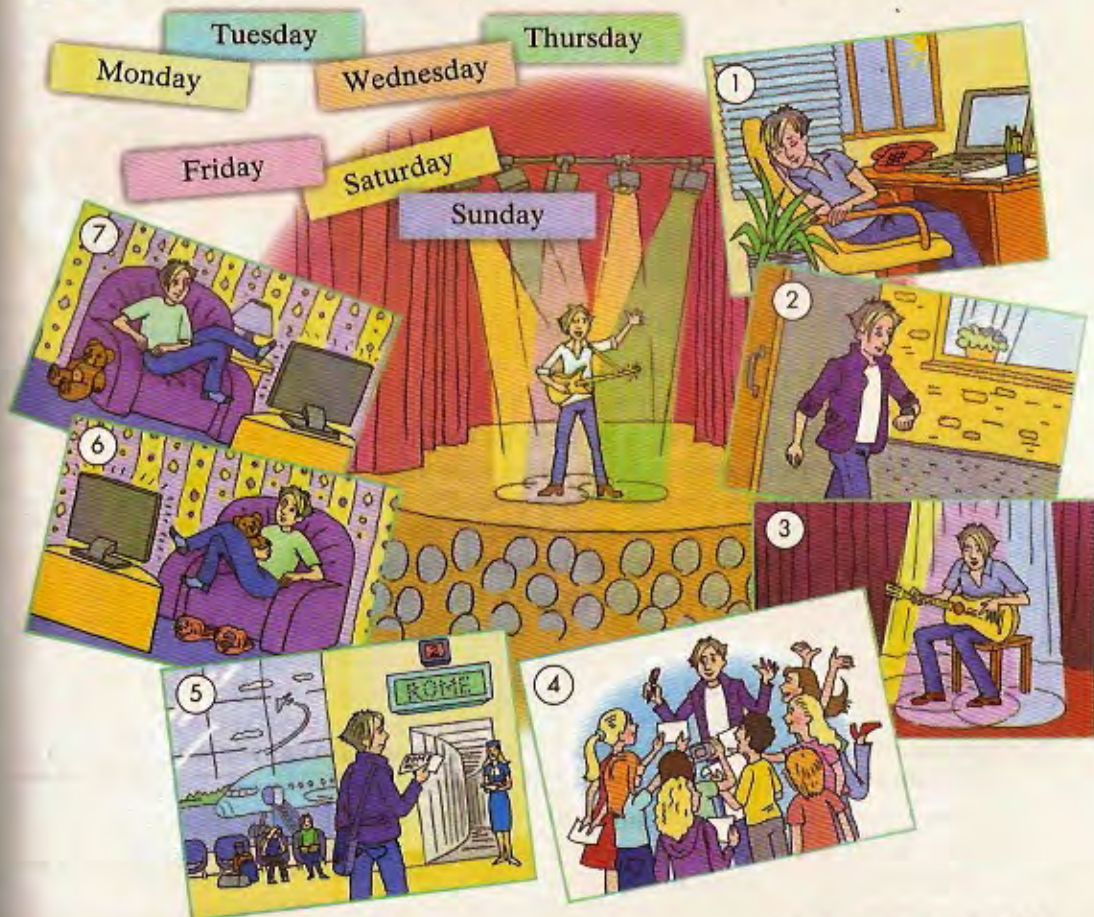
6 Fill in the gaps with the right numerals or days of the week.

1. Monday is the ... day of the week.
2. Sunday is the ... day of the week.
3. ... is the second day of the week.
4. Wednesday is the ... day of the week.
5. Thursday is the ... day of the week.
6. ... is the sixth day of the week.
7. Friday is the ... day of the week.

7 Миша звонит своему другу, но у того включен автоответчик. Listen to the answering machine and answer these questions:

1. Is the star at home today? (Today is Friday.)
2. When can Misha and Robin talk to the star?

8 Match the pictures from the pop star's life with the days of the week.



- 9 Listen to the answering machine again and report the pop star's timetable for the week.

Model: On Monday he sleeps in his office.

- 10 Listen to the words of the song and check your answers.

- 11 Read the letter and answer the questions.

1. Where must Agent Cute go? 2. What must he do?

Dear Cute,

I've got a new task for you. A British boy is lost in Russia. His name is Robin MacWizard. He went (поехал) to the house of his pen friend Misha Inin. Misha lives in Obninsk. Robin's parents say he doesn't answer their phone calls when they try to phone him. They are really worried. Go to Russia and find Robin MacWizard.

All the best,
Boss

Ask Miss Reading



- 12 Буква **a** перед буквосочетаниями **ss**, **st**, **sk** читается как [ɑ:]: *task* [tɑ:sk], *last* [lɑ:st], *grass* [grɑ:s].

Read these words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
class, mask, last, grass, fast, master, ask, task, past

- 13 Буквосочетание **eu** под ударением читается как [eɪ]: *they* [ðeɪ]. Если на буквосочетание **eu** не падает ударение, то оно читается как [i]: *Betsey* ['betsi], *money* ['mʌni].

Read these words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
they, grey, hey, obey, money, honey

Homework

- A Миша попытался записать график звезды, но кое-что перепутал. Помогите Мише восстановить информацию.

On Monday he flies to Rome.

On Monday he doesn't fly to Rome.

On Monday he sleeps in his office.

On Wednesday he is happy to stay at home.

On Tuesday he meets his fans.

On Friday he doesn't sing but act in the theatre at eight o'clock.

B What is your favourite day of the week? Why?

C Write about your favourite / least favourite day of the week. Use these expressions.

I like... My favourite day is On this day I don't... On this day I...

D Добавьте -s или -es и заполните таблицу в соответствии с правилами чтения.

finish, cook, live, work, watch, touch, speak, go, phone, wash up, ask, give, say, have

[ɪz]	[s]	[z]

Lesson 8

Agent Cute is on his way

Поиграйте в игру *Агент Кют спешит на помощь* и помогите агенту Кюту собрать необходимую информацию и добраться до Обнинска.

Правила игры

Перед началом игры вырежьте карточки из раздела *Cut Out* и разложите их на игровом поле поверх игровых квадратов по номерам картинками вверх. Вам также понадобятся фишки и кубик. В игре участвуют два-четыре игрока и ведущий.

Играющие ставят свои фишки на клетку Start, по очереди бросают кубик и делают столько ходов, сколько выпало на кубике. После того как один из игроков остановился на нужном игровом квадрате, ведущий снимает с квадрата карточку, читает задание и проверяет правильность ответа, который написан на обратной стороне карточки. Если игрок, чья фишка находится на данном игровом квадрате, правильно выполняет задание, то этот игрок кладет карточку с вопросом или заданием в свою копилку. Если нет, карточка остается лежать на игровом поле. Побеждает тот, кто первым дойдет до финиша, набрав максимальное количество карточек.





Agent Cute is on his way

Start



- 1 Agent Cute is at home.
Help agent Cute pack his suitcase.



- 2 Agent Cute wants to take some
souvenirs to his new Russian friends.
What can he take with him?



6

An old friend wants to drive Cute
to the airport. Go to the airport.
(square 13)



5

Agent Cute can't get a taxi.
Miss a turn. (пропустите ход).



4

Agent Cute doesn't know a lot of things
about Rob MacWizard. Help him write
some questions about Rob for his boss.



3

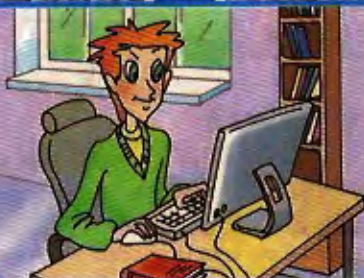
Agent Cute doesn't know a lot of things
about Misha Inin. Help him write some
questions about Misha for his boss.



7 Tell agent Cute about Misha Inin.



13 He's at passport control. Give him instructions.



8 Tell agent Cute about Rob MacWizard.



12 He's hungry. Give him instructions.



9 Tell agent Cute about Rob's brother and sister.



11 Agent Cute is at Heathrow Airport. He wants to check in. Give him instructions.



10 Agent Cute is at Heathrow Airport. He hasn't got a ticket. Go back home. (Square 4)

Agent Cute is
at Heathrow
Airport



14 Agent Cute is at security control.
Give him instructions.



15 Agent Cute is the first passenger
on a new British Airways plane.
Go to square 21.

Agent Cute is at
Domodedovo
Airport



16 Agent Cute is at Domodedovo Airport.
Help him translate the word "выход".



20 Agent Cute is at Domodedovo Airport.
Help him translate the word
"ресторан, кафе".



19 Agent Cute is at Domodedovo Airport.
Help him translate the word "стойка
информации".



18 Agent Cute is at Domodedovo Airport.
Help him translate the word "такси".



17 Agent Cute is at Domodedovo Airport.
Help him translate the word "автобус".



21

Agent Cute is at Domodedovo Airport. Help him translate the word "обмен валюты".



22

Help agent Cute. Translate into Russian "Where can I get a taxi?"



23

Help agent Cute. Translate into Russian "Where can I exchange some money?"



24

Help agent Cute. Translate into Russian "I don't speak Russian. Can you help me?"

Finish



26

Agent Cute is in Obninsk.



25

Help agent Cute. Translate into Russian "Where can I get my baggage?"

Lesson 9

Test (see Workbook)

Lessons 10, 11

Homereading

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends

Part 4

- 1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.

7 May

TOM

Life is so interesting in the new house! Here is my typical day.

I get up at 7.30 and do exercises in the garden.

I have breakfast at 8 o'clock and feed the birds. Then I go to school. Father often drives us to school, but sometimes I prefer to walk.

I start school at 8.50. At 12 o'clock we have lunch.

Then in the afternoon we play games.

School finishes at 3.15. I collect my brothers from school and we walk home.

At 4 o'clock we have a snack at home. It's usually sandwiches and tea. I love sandwiches.

After that, we play football. In bad weather my brothers watch TV, and I read.

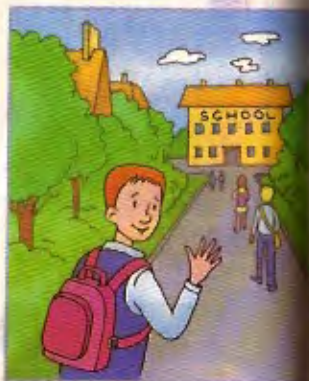
At 5.30 Mother comes home and cooks dinner. We do our homework.

At 6.30 Father comes home and we have dinner together.

In the evening Alex and Max usually play computer games or read. That's when I finish my homework. I am in high school now, and I must study more. In primary school there isn't much homework. But in high school we have lots of homework in many different subjects.

On Tuesday we go to the swimming pool. On Thursday we play badminton in the sports centre.

I didn't mention my bird-watching. There is no particular time for that. In fact, I spend every free minute in the garden. In fine weather I can spend hours there. I watch the robins, ladybirds and hedgehogs.



I play with my brothers before bedtime. When they are in bed, I tell them interesting facts about animals and birds. They like to listen to me. Sometimes I tell them a story or a fairy tale. The boys like that, too. Then I write in my diary and go to bed at 10.30.

7 May

BOB

A hedgehog's typical night

Hedgehogs are night creatures. We sleep during the day and we are active at night.

I get up at 8 o'clock in the evening. I run around and fight with my brothers. This is good exercise for me.

At 8.30 I have breakfast. My brothers and I usually eat berries or mushrooms. Father just has coffee.

At 9 o'clock Father gives us a lesson. He teaches us how to catch frogs and mice. He teaches us about good and bad plants. He teaches us about dogs, foxes and people. We learn so many interesting things.

At 10.00 we have lunch. Everybody finds his own lunch and eats it. Sometimes I share my lunch with my little brother. He cannot always find food quickly.

After lunch we play.

On a fine night we watch the moon and the stars. I like watching the night sky. Mum says I am very romantic.

After midnight we have dinner.

At 3.00 we go for a walk in the garden.

At 5.00 we go to sleep.

At 8 o'clock in the morning I get up and watch the boys in the house. My parents don't see me because they are asleep. Then at 9 o'clock I go to bed too. I am so tired by then!



15 May

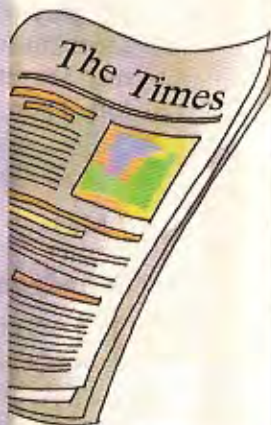
TOM

Father's newspaper disappears every morning. What a mystery!

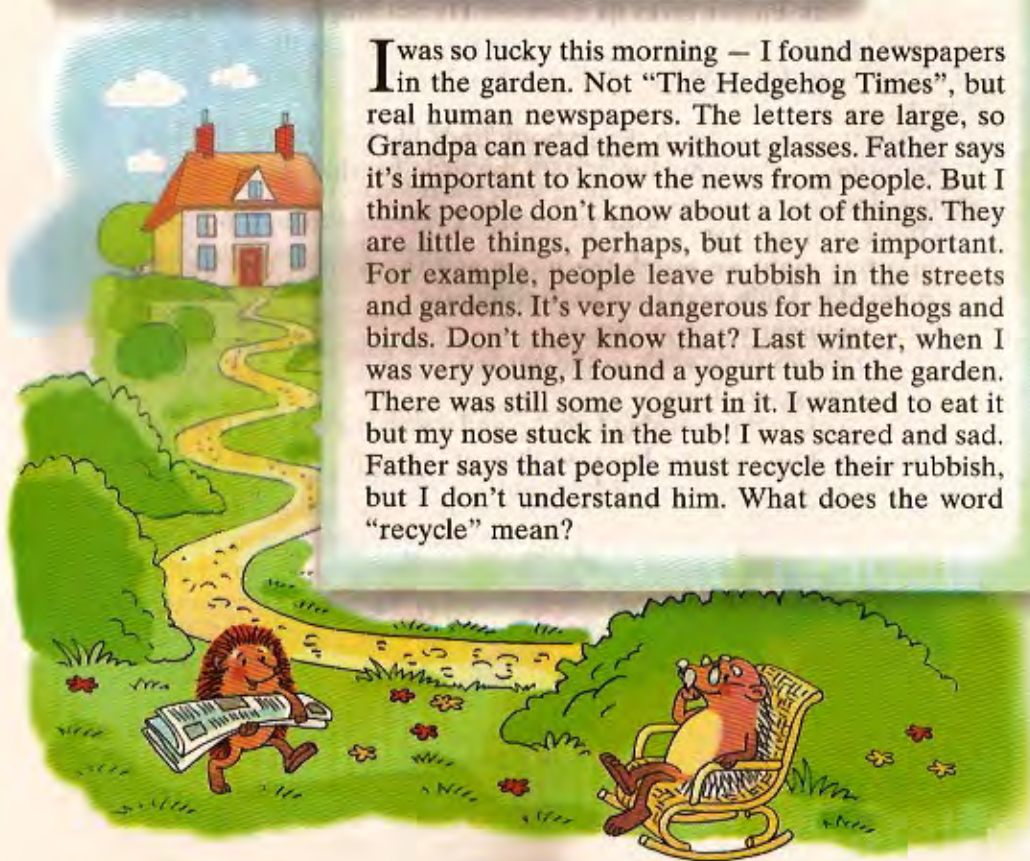
Father reads the newspaper in the garden before work. But he cannot finish it in the evening because there is no newspaper by then. I must find out where it goes.

17 May

I found out something interesting! Bob, my little friend, steals Father's newspapers. I think he needs them for a nest. Now I am going to leave some old newspapers for Bob. Father needs just the new newspapers.



I was so lucky this morning — I found newspapers in the garden. Not “The Hedgehog Times”, but real human newspapers. The letters are large, so Grandpa can read them without glasses. Father says it's important to know the news from people. But I think people don't know about a lot of things. They are little things, perhaps, but they are important. For example, people leave rubbish in the streets and gardens. It's very dangerous for hedgehogs and birds. Don't they know that? Last winter, when I was very young, I found a yogurt tub in the garden. There was still some yogurt in it. I wanted to eat it but my nose stuck in the tub! I was scared and sad. Father says that people must recycle their rubbish, but I don't understand him. What does the word “recycle” mean?



Wordlist

a newspaper ['nju:zpeɪpə] — газета

rubbish ['rʌbɪʃ] — мусор

a yoghurt tub [jɒɡət 'tʌb] — баночка из-под йогурта

primary school [ˈpraɪməɪ

'sku:l] — начальная школа

high school [ˈhaɪ 'sku:l] — средняя школа

a ladybird ['leɪdɪbɜ:d] — божья коровка

a nest [nest] — гнездо

a plant [plɑ:nt] — растение

midnight ['mɪdˌnaɪt] — полночь

to disappear [ˌdɪsəˈpiə] — исчезать

to steal [sti:l] — украсть

to recycle [riˈsaɪkl] — перерабатывать (мусор)

to describe [dɪˈskraɪb] — описывать

to drive somebody to school — подвозить кого-нибудь в школу

to collect somebody from school — забирать кого-нибудь из школы

to prefer to walk — предпочитать ходить пешком

My nose stuck in the tub. — Мой нос застрял в баночке.

2 Compare (сравните) Tom's typical day and your typical day.

Model: *Tom gets up at 7.30 and I usually get up at 7 o'clock.*

3 Who does what? Tom, Hedgehog Bob, or both of them?

to do morning exercises, to have a snack, to fight, to go to school, to swim in the swimming pool, to go for a walk, to do homework, to play badminton, to read, to collect his brothers from school, to have breakfast, to get up, to play, to watch the moon and the stars, to tell stories and fairy tales, to go to bed

4 Whose day / night is more interesting: Tom's or Bob's? Explain your choice.

5 What is a big problem for hedgehogs? How can people help little animals and birds?



6

do/does I play
every day

Lesson 1

Do you drink tea or do you drink coffee?

Grammar corner

The Present Simple Tense (Настоящее неопределенное время)

Для образования вопросительных предложений в the Present Simple Tense используется вспомогательный глагол **do**, который имеет форму **does** в 3 лице единственного числа.

Общие вопросы образуются следующим образом:

Do/Does + подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Do I work? — Я работаю? — Yes, I do./No, I don't.

Do you work? — Ты работаешь? — Yes, you do./No, you don't.

Does he/she/it work? — Он/Она/Оно работает? — Yes, he/she/it does./No, he/she/it doesn't.

Do we work? — Мы работаем? — Yes, we do./No, we don't.

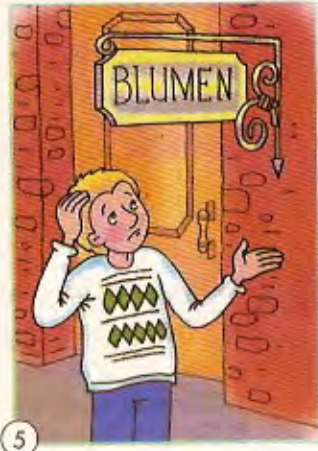
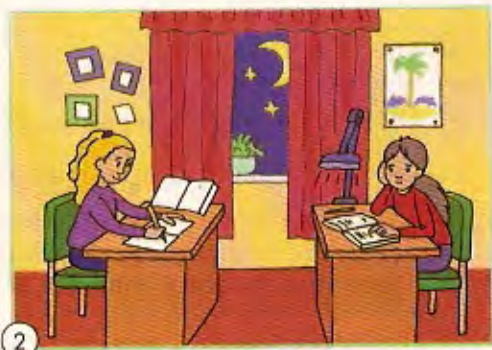
Do you work? — Вы работаете? — Yes, you do./No, you don't.

Do they work? — Они работают? — Yes, they do./No they, don't.

1 Look at the pictures and answer the questions.

Model: Does Nina have breakfast in the morning? — No, she doesn't.





1. Does he get up early?
2. Do we do our homework in the evening?
3. Do they listen to heavy metal?
4. Does she like coffee?
5. Does he speak German?

2 Make questions from the sentences according to the model. Посчитайте, сколько раз вы использовали вспомогательный глагол *do*? Не забывайте, что *am, is, are* вспомогательный глагол не нужен.

Model: We read and write in Russian. — *Do we read and write in Russian?*
 All my friends are very good at languages. — *Are all my friends very good at languages?*

1. We are at school.
2. I am a doctor.
3. She works in a hospital.
4. They go to bed at 8 o'clock.
5. He is sad.
6. She reads books in the evening.
7. My friend phones me on Sundays.

The Present Simple Tense

Образование альтернативных вопросов

Альтернативные вопросы употребляются, когда надо сделать выбор между двумя предметами, действиями, качествами и т. п.

Альтернативные вопросы образуются по следующей схеме:

Общий вопрос + **or** (или) + общий вопрос + ?

Обычно в речи второй вопрос сокращается и сохраняются только слова, содержащие выбор.

Do they play or (do they) read? — Они играют или читают?

Does he work or (does he) watch TV at 10 o'clock in the evening? — Он работает или смотрит телевизор в 10 часов вечера?

Is he a doctor or (is he) a teacher? — Он врач или учитель?

3 Ask your friend questions. Use the words in brackets.

Model: Do you drink tea (coffee)? — *Do you drink tea or (do you drink) coffee?*

1. Do you play football (volleyball)?
2. Do you get up (go to bed) at 8 o'clock in the morning?
3. Do you have breakfast (lunch) in the afternoon?
4. Does your father work (go to school)?
5. Does your pet sleep in your room (in the corridor)?

4 Does your friend do these things every day? Use these words and expressions and ask questions:

watch TV, play football, do homework, sing, dance, play the piano, drive a car, cook, learn English, go to school, walk the dog, get up, work on the computer, read books, use a mobile phone, tidy up his/her room, wash up, buy new clothes

Model: *Do you watch TV every day? — Yes, I do./No, I don't.*

5 Report your friend's answers to the class.

Model: *My friend doesn't play football every day.*

Ask Miss Reading

- 6 Listen to the word combinations and repeat them after the speaker. Обратите внимание на конечный звук *г*, который произносится, если следующее слово начинается с гласной.

my sister and brother
my father and mother
my grandmother and grandfather
my sister and I



Homework

- A Write some questions for your friend and get ready to ask them in class.

Model: You like music. — *Do you like music?*

1. You live near Moscow.
2. Your sister gets up at 7 o'clock.
3. You always do your homework.
4. You usually have breakfast in the morning.
5. Your mother comes home at 8 o'clock in the evening.
6. You like Maths.

- B 1) Translate these sentences into English. Вспомогательный глагол *do* в этих предложениях можно использовать только шесть раз.

1. Ты играешь в футбол.
2. Ты играешь на гитаре?
3. Он не пьет кофе.
4. Он любит читать.
5. Она хочет пойти в кино?
6. Он не смотрит телевизор по утрам.
7. Я хожу в школу.
8. Он работает в саду по воскресеньям?
9. Она не говорит по-английски.

2) Подчеркните предложения, в которых есть вспомогательный глагол. Какие это предложения: вопросительные, отрицательные, утвердительные? В каких предложениях никогда не используется вспомогательный глагол?

Lesson 2

Do you live in London?

1 Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. Do Misha and Robin go out?
2. Does Misha speak about Robin to his friends?
3. Does Misha phone his friends?
4. Do Misha's friends want to meet Robin?
5. Does Robin want to meet Misha's friends?

Misha: My friends always ask me questions about you, Robin. They want to know about you. But I never take you to school. I don't speak to them about you. I don't phone them in the evening and we don't go out. Now they can't wait anymore. They really want to meet you.

Robin: Oh, no. They want to know about my life in modern Britain. What can I tell them about it?

Misha: Don't worry Robin. My friends just want to ask you simple questions, for example: "Do you like your school?" or "Do you play football?" or "Is London big?" That's all.

Robin: OK. Those are simple. I can try.

2 Misha and Robin are in the park with Misha's friends. They've got a lot of questions. Listen to the conversation and read it.

Do you live in London? Do you like it here?

Do you eat fish and chips? Do you watch TV?

Do you drive on the right side?
Do you have a car?

Do you go to Oxford? Is it far?

Do you learn computers? Do you
dance and sing?

Do you know Prince Charles?
Do you know the Queen?

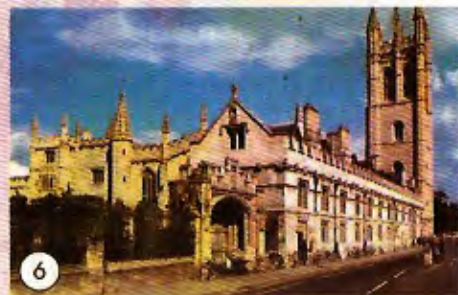
Do you like the Beatles? Do you play handball?

Please tell us, tell us, all!



- 3 Просмотрите текст упр. 2 и отметьте ✓ те вопросы, на которые Робин, по вашему мнению, сможет ответить, и X — на которые он ответить не сможет. Объясните свои решения.

FOR YOUR
INFORMATION



1. Fish and chips (рыба с обжаренными ломтиками картофеля) is traditional English food.
2. "Do you drive on the right side?" — In Russia cars drive on the right side of the road. In England cars drive on the left side of the road.
3. The Beatles — Paul McCartney, John Lennon, George Harrison and Ringo Starr — the most popular British band.
4. The Queen — Britain is a monarchy (монархия). The name of the British Queen is Elizabeth.
5. Prince Charles — is an English Prince, the son of the Queen.
6. Oxford is a very famous and very old university town. It is not far from London.

4 Listen to the words of the song and then sing along.

5 Role-play. Участвуют трое. Один из участников — Робин (С), два других — пятиклассники из России (А, В). А задает вопросы, используя ключевые слова, С отвечает на вопросы в соответствии с результатами обсуждения упр. 2, В записывает ответы.

Model: (live/London) A: *Do you live in London?* — C: *No, I don't.*



После того как Робин ответил на вопросы с точки зрения жителя Эдинбурга XVI века, третий участник группы (В) должен рассказать классу о том, что он узнал.

Model: *Robin doesn't live in London. He likes it here. He eats fish and chips.*

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. like / it here? | 8. learn / computers? |
| 2. eat / fish and chips? | 9. dance / sing? |
| 3. watch TV? | 10. know / Prince Charles? |
| 4. drive / right side? | 11. know / the Queen? |
| 5. have / a car? | 12. like / the Beatles? |
| 6. go / Oxford? | 13. play / handball? |
| 7. it / far? | |

6 Role-play. Агент Кьют тоже прогуливается по парку. Он подошел к Мишиным друзьям, притворился журналистом городской газеты и расспрашивает всех о Робине. Один ученик играет роль Кьюта, остальные — роли одноклассников Миши.

Model: *Does Robin live in London?* — *No, he doesn't.*

7 Listen to the song and check your answers in the role-play.

8 Write the words for the pictures and sing the song.

Does he live in



? Does he like it here?

Does he eat



? Does he watch TV?

Does he drive on the



? Does he have a



?

Does he go to



? Is it far?

Does he learn



? Does he dance and sing?

Does he know



? Does he know the



?

Does he like the



? Does he play handball?

He must tell us, tell us all!

Ask Miss Reading

9

Буквосочетание **ph** читается как [f]:
photo ['fəʊtəʊ].



Listen to the words and repeat them after the speaker.

telephone ['telɪfəʊn]

phase [feɪz]

photo ['fəʊtəʊ]

philately [fɪ'lætəli]

phantom ['fæntəm]

phrase [freɪz]

pharaoh ['feərəʊ]

physics ['fɪzɪks]

Homework

A Give your own answers to the questions.



1. Do you live in London?
2. Do you like it here?
3. Do you eat fish and chips?
4. Do you watch TV?
5. Do you drive on the right side?
6. Do you have a car?
7. Do you go to Oxford?
8. Do you learn computers?
9. Do you dance and sing?
10. Do you know Prince Charles?
11. Do you know the Queen?
12. Do you like the Beatles?
13. Do you play handball?



B Imagine that you've got a guest from Britain. What questions can you ask him / her? Prepare your questions and get ready to ask them in class.

Lesson 3

My hobby is martial arts

- 1** Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker. Find the words you know and translate them.

fashion ['fæʃn] — мода

computer games

to help out at home — помогать по дому

to ride a bicycle — кататься на велосипеде

to look after smb/smith — заботиться о ком-либо/о чем-либо

to play football
 to roller-skate ['rəʊlə ,skeɪt]
 to swim [swɪm]
 to travel ['trævl]
 to cook [kʊk]
 to play the piano/the guitar
 to sing [sɪŋ]
 boring ['bɔ:ɪŋ] — скучный
 dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] — опасный
 It's fun. — Это здорово.
 I'm crazy about it! — Я от этого без ума.
 a couch potato ['kaʊtʃ pə'tetəʊ] — лежебока
 martial arts [ˌmɑ:ɪl 'ɑ:ts] — боевые искусства

My hobby is
 martial arts.



Словообразование

Некоторые английские существительные образуются с помощью прибавления суффикса **-ing** к глаголу: *read* (читать) — *reading* (чтение).

Правила правописания при прибавлении **-ing**

- если глагол оканчивается на **-e**, то она отбрасывается: *take* — *taking*, *give* — *giving*.
- конечная согласная удваивается, если ей предшествует ударная гласная, стоящая в закрытом слоге: *cut* — *cutting*, *begin* — *beginning*.
- если буква **l** является конечной, она удваивается: *travel* — *travelling*.

- 2 Образуйте существительные от глаголов из упр. 1, используя окончание **-ing**.

Model: to ride a bicycle — *riding a bicycle*

- 3 Настал черед Робина расспросить новых друзей об их жизни и увлечениях. Агент Кьют, пользуясь моментом, остался с ребятами, чтобы познакомиться с Робинем поближе. Ему тоже пришлось отвечать на вопросы. Конечно же он проговорился, хотя и не назвался своим именем. Listen to the stories. Which one is agent Cute's?



4 Read the stories and answer the questions.

1. Does Alex like computers?
2. Does Natasha like helping out at home or watching TV?
3. Does Denis like singing or listening to pop music?
4. Does Denis or Alex like working on a computer?
5. Who is a couch potato?
6. Who do you want to be friends with? Why?

My hobby is martial arts



Please tell me about your hobbies.
Do you play football?
Do you play computer games?
Do you like music?



I am **Katya**. I like to speak English. I also like reading books. My hobby is fashion. It is fun. I make dresses and hats for my dolls. I don't like Mondays. I am tired on Mondays.



I am **Liza**. I like looking after animals. I have two dogs and three cats at home. Mum is not very happy about it. I don't like sports. She says I am a couch potato.

I am **Victor**. My hobby is martial arts. I like watching films with Bruce Lee and Chuck Norris after school. They are very interesting. Homework is not my favourite thing, but I do it every day.

I am **Ivan**. I like sports. After school I play handball, go swimming or ride my bicycle. I speak Russian, German and French and I like to read books. In the evening I watch TV and eat fish and chips.



I am **Natasha**. I like to help out at home. It's not boring for me. I like cooking, washing the floor and cleaning my room. I don't like to watch TV.

I am **Denis**. I like music. I play the piano and sing in the evening. I don't like computers. They are difficult for me.



I am **Alex**. I like working on my computer. It's my best friend. Computers can always help you. I write programmes and play computer games. I write e-mails to my friends in the morning. I don't like listening to pop music. I think it's for girls.



5 What do you think about these hobbies?



reading



playing football



surfing



roller-skating



skiing



working on computer



camping



knitting



watching TV



looking after animals



listening to music



playing the piano



going to the theatre

Use these words and expressions.

It's fun. It's interesting. It's boring. It's my hobby. It's my favourite thing.

I do it every day. It's easy/difficult. I am crazy about it.

It's for girls/boys. It's not for everybody. It's dangerous.

Model: I like looking after animals. They are interesting to me.

- 6 Work in groups. Ask your friends questions about their hobbies and answer their questions about yours. Report about one of the hobbies to the class.

Ask Miss Reading

- 7 Буквосочетание **air** читается как [eə]: *hair* [heə].

Listen to the words and repeat them after the speaker.

fair, air, hair, chair, pair



Homework

- A** После прогулки Робин решил рассказать Мише о том, чем увлекаются его сверстники в XVI веке. Read the story and translate it with a dictionary.



In the Edinburgh I know, boys like to shoot with bows and arrows and play a game of blind man's buff (*жмурки*). We also play football. My hobby is theatre. The best theatre is in London. It's new and it's called "The Globe". A great English playwright William Shakespeare writes plays for it.



Women can't be actors in the theatre. Only men can. The theatre is round and it doesn't have a roof. People must stand on the ground near the stage. Only rich people have seats. They sit in the gallery. When people don't like the play, they throw things at the actors. Sometimes Queen Elizabeth comes to "The Globe" to see a play.

I like Shakespeare very much. I read all his plays, and I want to see them in "The Globe" in London, but I can't. I live in Scotland and the Scots and the English are not friends.

- B** Answer the questions.

1. What London theatre is very famous in Robin's time?
2. Why is it famous?
3. Who is Shakespeare?
4. What plays by Shakespeare do you know?

- C** Write 4–5 sentences about your hobbies and be ready to speak about them to the class.

Lesson 4

An interview

Grammar corner

The Present Simple Tense

Как вы помните, вопросы, начинающиеся с вопросительных слов *what* (что), *when* (когда), *where* (где), называются специальными.

В специальных вопросах порядок слов следующий:

Вопросительное слово + **do/does** + подлежащее + основной глагол + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Where do you live? — Где ты живешь?

When does she have breakfast? — Когда она завтракает?

What do they do on Sundays? — Что они делают по воскресеньям?

1 Answer the questions about Misha's friends.

1. What does/doesn't Katya like?
2. What does/doesn't Liza like?
3. What does/doesn't Victor like?
4. What does/doesn't Natasha like?
5. What does/doesn't Denis like?
6. What does/doesn't Alex like?
7. What does/doesn't Ivan like?

2 Ask your friend what he likes and what he doesn't like doing.

3 Work in pairs. In turns, ask questions and answer them.

1. Что ваш друг делает:
 - a) после школы?
 - b) по понедельникам?
 - c) по выходным?
 - d) в 8 часов утра в среду?
 - e) каждый вечер?
 - f) каждое утро?
2. Чего ваш друг никогда не делает?



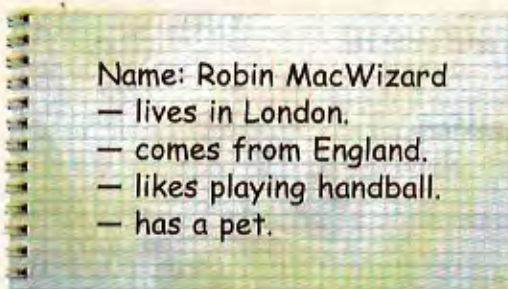
- 4 Look at Mr Help's magic table. Then read the sentences. Write questions from the underlined sentences. Start with the words in brackets.

Вопросительное слово	Вспомогательный глагол (do / does)	Подлежащее	Смысловый глагол	Второстепенные члены предложения
What	does	Katya	like doing	at home?
When				

- I am Katya. I like to speak English. I like reading books. (What)
- I am Ivan. I like sports. After school I play football, go swimming or ride a bicycle. (When)
- I am Liza. I like looking after animals. I have two dogs and three cats at home. (How many dogs and cats)
- I am Victor. My hobby is martial arts. I like watching films with Bruce Lee and Chuck Norris after school. (What)
- I am Natasha. I like helping out at home. (Where)
- I am Denis. I like music. I play the piano and sing in the evening. (When)
- I am Alex. I like computers. I write e-mails to my friends in the morning. (What)

- 5 Робина пригласили в школу и попросили дать интервью школьному диджею.

A Disc Jockey has got this information about Robin:



- 6 Listen to the conversation and answer the questions.

- Has the DJ got the right information for this interview?
- Does the DJ understand Robin's answers?
- Is the DJ really interested in Robin and his hobbies?

- 7 Listen to the conversation again and correct DJ's mistakes.

DRAGGY



Правила игры

Перед вами комплект карточек с написанными на них словами. В комплекте вы также найдете три карточки с надписью **Mr Help**. Одна такая карточка заменяет собой одно любое слово. В ходе игры участники могут забирать себе карточку **Mr Help**, выкладывая вместо нее карточку с замененным словом.

Разделитесь на группы по два человека (возможно и большее количество играющих).

Каждый играющий получает по семь карточек.

Оставшиеся карточки — это ваша основная колода, из которой вам предстоит брать карточки. Откладывать ненужные карточки вы будете во вторую колоду. Если первая колода закончилась, переверните вторую колоду и продолжайте игру.

Цель игры: как можно быстрее избавиться от карточек, составив свои предложения и / или подложив свои карточки в выложенные предложения соседа.

Предположим, играют Коля и Вася. Им раздали по 7 карточек, которые каждый разложил перед собой в произвольном порядке.

Коля начинает игру:

- 1) берет новую карточку из колоды, лежащей перед ним;
- 2) обдумывает, что делать с имеющимися у него на руках карточками, и составляет предложение из имеющихся, если это возможно;
- 3) решает, какую карточку он отдаст во вторую колоду, начало которой положит его карта;
- 4) последним движением отдает ненужную ему карточку во вторую колоду.

Следующий ход Васи. Он:

- 1) берет новую карточку из первой колоды, лежащей перед ним;
- 2) обдумывает, что делать с имеющимися у него на руках карточками, и составляет предложение из имеющихся, если это возможно;

- 3) решает, какую карту он отдаст во вторую колоду;
4) последним движением отдает ненужную ему карточку во вторую колоду.

Далее опять ход Коли и т. д. Игра происходит в быстром темпе. После того как ход перешел к Васе, Коля не имеет права производить действия и наоборот.

Каждый игрок также имеет право вставлять свои карточки в предложения других игроков, после того как он выложил свое первое предложение.

Однако будьте внимательны: предложения должны быть грамматически правильными и иметь смысл. Например: если уже выложено предложение *I go to school*, другой игрок в свой ход может подложить к этому предложению *every day*, получится *I go to school every day*. Можно также сделать это предложение отрицательным, добавив к нему *do not*, получится *I do not go to school every day*.

При таких подстановках:

- разрешается добавлять любое количество карточек;
- как угодно менять карточки местами в предложении;
- не разрешается убирать чужие карточки из предложения;
- забирать свои карточки назад;
- объединять карточки нескольких игроков.

Homework

A Answer the questions.

1. When do you usually get up?
2. What do you have for breakfast?
3. Does your mother cook your breakfast?
4. Do you walk to school?
5. Is your school far from home?
6. When does your school start?
7. What do you do at school?
8. How many lessons do you have on Tuesday?
9. When do you have lunch?
10. When do you usually come home?
11. What do you do in the evening?
12. Do you do your homework in the afternoon or in the evening?

B Play Draggy with your parents or friends. Write down the sentences of all players.

Lesson 5

It's my birthday today

Grammar corner

The Present Simple Tense

Вопрос к подлежащему

Порядок слов в вопросе к подлежащему следующий:

Who + основной глагол в 3 лице ед. ч. + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Who works? — Кто работает?

I do. — Я.

You do. — Ты.

He/She does. — Он/Она.

We do. — Мы.

You do. — Вы.

They do. — Они.

1 Do you remember this book? Answer the questions.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Who lives in Obninsk? | 5. Who comes from Edinburgh? |
| 2. Who lives in Loch Ness? | 6. Who has a cat? |
| 3. Who writes reports to Boss? | 7. Who gives tasks to agent Cute? |
| 4. Who works in a bank? | 8. Who understands animals? |

2 Listen to the answers and repeat them after the speaker.

3 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a candle ['kændl] — свеча

a card [kɑ:d] — открытка

a castle ['kɑ:sl] — замок

a present ['preznt] — подарок

a wish [wɪʃ] — желание

to celebrate ['seləbreɪt] — праздновать

to invite [ɪn'vaɪt] — пригласить

to light [laɪt] — зажечь

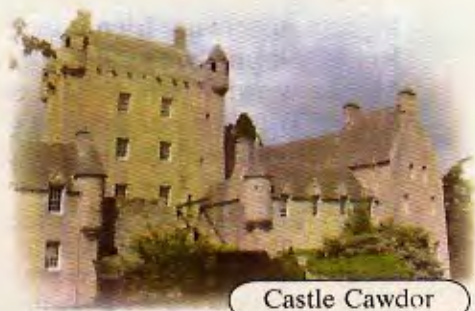
to grant [grɑ:nt] — дарить

yummy ['jʌmi] — вкусный

to be homesick ['həʊm,sɪk] — скучать по дому

to decorate ['dekəreɪt] — украшать

Castle Cawdor ['kɑ:sl ,kɔ:də] — замок Кодор



Castle Cawdor

4 Listen to the dialogue and say: Why is Robin sad?

5 Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. Who gives Robin a present in the morning?
2. Who lives in Loch Ness?
3. Who gives Robin a goldfish?
4. Who comes to Robin's party?
5. Who makes a cake?
6. Who plays games, sings songs and eats a big cake?



Misha: Why are you sad, Robin?

Robin: I am homesick. It is my birthday today.

Misha: Is it? That's great! How do you celebrate your birthday at home?

Robin: In the morning my dad comes with presents. He sings a birthday song and gives me a magic birthday card. Then I fly to Loch Ness and we play with Nessie. She gives me her present.

Misha: What does she usually give you?

Robin: A goldfish. It always grants me three wishes. After that I get ready for my big party.

Misha: How many friends do you usually invite?

Robin: Normally I have 200 guests.

Misha: Wow! Where do you celebrate?

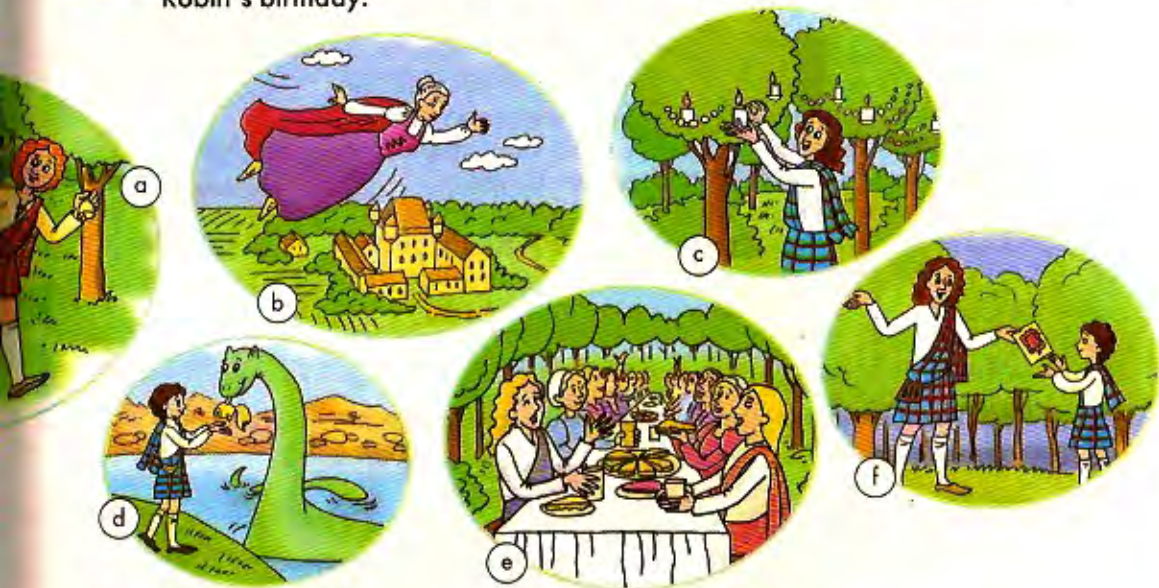
Robin: We sit in our magical garden. Father decorates the trees and lights the candles. My granny Muriel comes from her castle, Cawdor. We play games, sing songs and eat a big cake. My granny makes it for me every year. The cake is always yummy.

6 Подберите пару "существительное — глагол" и составьте свои примеры с полученными словосочетаниями.

Model: to celebrate a birthday — *I always celebrate my birthday on Saturday.*

a cake, a present, a wish, a song, a guest, a birthday, a candle,
to give, to celebrate, to make, to light, to sing, to invite, to grant

- 7 Put the pictures in the right order. Complete the sentences and speak about Robin's birthday.



Model: 1–f. In the morning Robin's father gives him a present and sings him a song.

1. Father gives me ... and ... a song.
2. We ... in a magical ...
3. We ... songs and eat ...
4. Granny Muriel ...
5. Nessie ... me a present.
6. Father ... the trees and lights ...

Ask Miss Reading



- 8 Буква **a** перед буквосочетанием **ll** читается как [ɔ:]: ball [bɔ:l].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
small, call, stall, ball, all, mall, tall, fall, install, wall

- 9 Буквосочетание **ou** в середине слова читается как [au]: house [haus].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
house, mouse, cloud, count, round, found, sound, about

Homework

A Робин хочет узнать:

- a) кто из Мишиных друзей говорит по-английски.
- b) кто из Мишиных друзей знает историю Англии.
- c) кто из Мишиных друзей читает Шекспира.
- d) кто из Мишиных друзей любит спорт.
- e) кто из Мишиных друзей часто работает за компьютером.
- f) кто из Мишиных друзей путешествует с родителями.
- g) у кого из Мишиных друзей есть домашние любимцы.

a) Переведите эти предложения на английский язык.

Model: Who speaks English?

b) Ответьте на вопросы, рассказав о своих одноклассниках.

Model: Who speaks English? — My friend Olga does.

B Get ready for the game in the next lesson. Cut out the cards from Cut Out in your Workbook.

Lesson 6

Where do your friends come from?

1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a country ['kʌntri] — страна

a daffodil ['dæfədɪl] — нарцисс

a shamrock ['ʃæm,rɒk] — трилистник

a thistle ['θɪsl] — чертополох

Wales [weɪlz] — Уэльс

Northern Ireland [ˌnɔːðən 'aɪələnd] — Северная Ирландия

United Kingdom [juːˌnaɪtɪd 'kɪŋdəm] — Соединенное Королевство

Great Britain [ˌɡreɪt 'brɪtn] — Великобритания

to associate [ə'səʊsi,eɪt] smth with smth — ассоциировать, связывать что-либо с чем-либо

2 Listen to the dialogue and match the countries with their national flowers.

England	the shamrock
Wales	the daffodil
Scotland	the rose
Ireland	the thistle

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland



3 Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. How many countries were there (было) on the British Isles in Robin's time?
2. How many countries are there on the British Isles nowadays?
3. What are the parts of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland?

Misha: Tell me about your friends, Robin.

Robin: Well, first remember that there are four countries in the British Isles: Scotland, England, Wales and Ireland. And there are, of course, wizards in each of them. The children of these wizards come to my party and bring me their magical presents. I get roses from England, daffodils from Wales, thistles from Scotland and shamrocks from Ireland.

Misha: Nowadays there are two countries: the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Ireland. So England, Scotland, Wales and a part of Ireland are one country, but they still have their old symbols: a rose, a thistle, a daffodil, and a shamrock.

- 4 Play a game about the United Kingdom. Use the Cut Out material and put together the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

- 5 Ask questions about these young wizards and answer them.

Model: Where does she come from?
She comes from ...



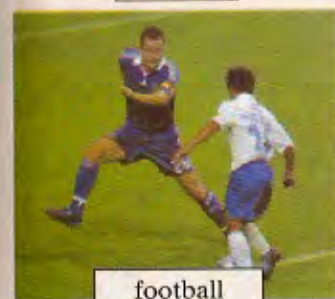
- 6 Look at the pictures. Which of them do you associate with England? Which of them do you associate with Scotland?



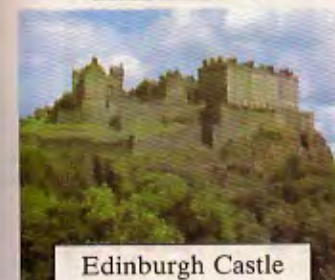
Queen Elizabeth II



taxi



football



Edinburgh Castle
['edɪnbərə ˌkɑːsl]



kilt



tartan

bagpipe



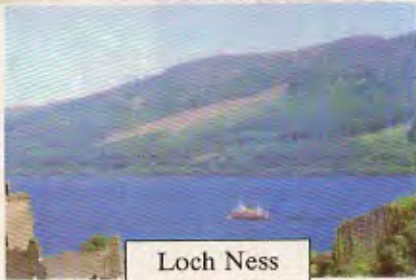
double-decker bus



Big Ben



tea



Loch Ness

7 Read the end of the conversation and check your ideas.

Misha: Nowadays we associate England with Queen Elizabeth II, Big Ben, double-decker buses, tea, football...

Robin: And what do you associate Scotland with?

Misha: Tartans, kilts, bagpipes, lochs, Nessie, Edinburgh Castle...

Robin: Oh, really? And what about the Stone of Destiny? Do you know about it?

Misha: The Stone of Destiny? What is it?

Robin: Well, I think it's time to tell you my story. But we must start from the beginning.

Misha: OK. But can we start now? I don't want to wait.

Robin: We can talk tomorrow, Misha. It's a long story.

**FOR YOUR
INFORMATION**

The Stone of Destiny — Камень судьбы.

По преданию Камень судьбы был привезен из Святой земли более четырех тысяч лет тому назад. На протяжении веков все шотландские короли короновались на Камне судьбы. Более семисот лет назад, в XIII веке, английский король Эдуард I похитил этот священный камень у шотландцев, надеясь, что без него они не смогут больше короновать своих правителей и воинственная Шотландия, наконец, утратит независимость. Камень был привезен в Лондон в Вестминстерское аббатство и помещен под королевский трон.

С тех пор все короли Англии короновались на этом Камне. Однако Эдуард ошибся: похищение Камня только подогрело ненависть шотландцев к завоевателям, война между ними продолжалась еще много лет, и шотландцы не раз предпринимали попытки вернуть похищенную реликвию.



Ask Miss Reading

8

Буква **u** перед буквосочетаниями **ll**, **sh** может читаться как [ʊ]: *bush* [bʊʃ], *pull* [pʊl].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

full, pull, bull, push, bush

Homework

A Use the maps in your Workbook and complete them with the names of the parts of the United Kingdom.

B Complete the sentences.

Model: The symbol of Ireland is the shamrock.

1. The symbol of Scotland is the
2. The symbol of England is the
3. The symbol of Wales is the

C What do you think? What do people from all over the world associate Russia with? What do you associate Russia with? Write 3–6 sentences.

Lesson 7

When is your birthday?

1 Listen to the chant and read it.

Months of the year

December
January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November

These are the months of the year.



- 2 Play a game about birthdays. Узнайте, когда дни рождения ваших друзей. Затем выстройтесь в ряд по месяцам, начиная с января и заканчивая декабрем.

Model: My birthday is in June. When is your birthday?

Grammar corner

Безличные предложения

В русском языке в безличных предложениях нет подлежащего.

Например: Зима. Холодно.

Английское безличное предложение невозможно без подлежащего и сказуемого, поэтому оно имеет формальное подлежащее *It* и формальное сказуемое *is*, которые на русский язык не переводятся.

It is cold. — Холодно. *It is dark.* — Темно.

- 3 Answer the questions.

1. Is it cold in January?

2. Is it hot in summer?

3. Is it dark in the evening?

4. Is it late at 10 o'clock in the evening?

5. Is it light in the room now?

- 4 Listen to the text of the song and repeat it after the speaker. Look at the pictures and find Ivan, Mark and Mary.



We eat cake on my birthday

Ivan: It is hot on my birthday.

I have guests on my birthday.

We eat cake on my birthday.

We sing songs and play,

And my birthday, and my birthday and my birthday is in May.

Mark: It is cold on my birthday.

I have school on my birthday.

Friends give presents and cards.

We go out for lunch,

And my birthday, and my birthday and my birthday is in March.

Mary: I am sad on my birthday.

I get cards on my birthday.

Friends don't come to my party in the afternoon,

And my birthday, and my birthday and my birthday is in June.

5 Listen to the song and sing along.

6 Answer the questions.

1. Who celebrates a birthday in May?

3. Who celebrates a birthday in March?

2. Who celebrates a birthday in June?

7 Listen to Part 1 again and fill in the gaps.

It is

I have ... on my birthday.

We eat ... on my birthday.

We sing songs and ... ,

And my birthday, and my birthday and my birthday is in

8 Listen to Part 2 again and fill in the gaps.

It is ... on my birthday.

I ... school on my birthday.

Friends give ... and cards.

We ... for lunch,

And my birthday, and my birthday and my birthday is in

9 Listen to Part 3 again and fill in the gaps.

I am ... on my birthday.

I get ... on my birthday.

Friends ... to my party in the afternoon,

And my birthday, and my birthday and my birthday is in

10 Work in pairs. In turns, ask questions and answer them:

1. when/your birthday?

2. you/feel happy/on your birthday?

3. you/invite/guests?

4. you/eat cake/on your birthday?

5. your mother/or/grandmother/make the cake?

6. you/go to school/on your birthday?

7. you/get presents/from your classmates?

Ask Miss Reading



- 11 Буква **a** перед **n** + согласная читается как [ɑ]:
answer ['ɑ:nsə].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
answer, branch, dance, chance, glance, France, translate

- 12 Буквосочетание **wr** читается как [r]: *write* [raɪt].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
write, wrong, wrap, wrist, wrinkle, wrestle

Homework

- A Choose the right verbs and complete the sentences.

invite, play games, sing songs, dance, eat, make, come, celebrate, bring

1. He/She ... birthday in December.
2. He/She ... guests.
3. The guests ... in the afternoon.
4. They ... him/her cards and presents.
5. The guests ..., ... and
6. They ... a cake.
7. His/Her sister ... the cake.

- B Answer the questions and write about your birthday.

1. When is your birthday?
2. Do you celebrate it?
3. How many guests do you invite?
4. Where do you celebrate?
5. Do you have a big cake with candles?
6. What do your friends give you?
7. What do you do at the party?

Lesson 8

What is today's date?

Написание дат

Даты в английском языке пишутся следующим образом:

7 April — седьмое апреля

Произносится: *the seventh of April*

Обратите внимание на предлог **on** перед датой.

Мой день рождения 7 апреля. — *My birthday is on the seventh of April.*

1 Listen to the list and read it.

Cute's list of birthdays of Misha's family and friends:

mother — 1 September

grandfather — 28 July

father — 30 January

uncle — 11 February

Masha — 5 August

Misha — 23 December

Robin — 10 April

Pafnutiy — 14 May

aunt, grandmother — 12 July

2 Ask questions according to the model and answer them.

Model: *Who celebrates his birthday on 30 January? —*

Father does.

3 Robin wants to invite Misha's friends to his birthday party. Fill in the gaps with this information and complete one of his invitations (приглашение).

Дата — 10 апреля

Время — 18.00

Адрес — улица Королева, дом 1, кв. 206

Dear Katya,

Please come to my birthday party...

It is going to start (начнется)...

The address is...

Robin MacWizard

- 4 Solve the riddle and find the birthdays of these famous people. Разгадайте загадку и найдите даты рождения этих известных людей.



Agatha Christie



Alexander Pushkin



Korney Chukovskiy



Marina Tsvetaeva



Vladimir Visotskiy

6 June
31 March
8 October
25 January
15 September

1. The birthday of one of the poets is on the eighth.
2. The singer's birthday is in January.
3. The birthday of one of the women is in September.
4. Pupils must know Pushkin's birthday.
5. The birthday of the author of wonderful poems for children is in spring.

- 5 Listen to the speaker and check your answers.

- 6 Copy this table and fill it in.

Today's date	Your best friend's birthday	Your mother's birthday
Your birthday	The first day of the year	Tomorrow's date
The first day at school	The date after the thirtieth of March	The last day of the year

- 7 Work in pairs. Прочитай эти даты своему другу вразнобой. Твой друг должен сопоставить дату со строкой таблицы упр. 6 и угадать, что ты имел в виду. Затем поменяйтесь ролями.

Model: A: *The first of May.*

B: *Is it your mother's birthday?* — A: *No, it isn't.*

B: *Is it your birthday?* — A: *Yes, it is.*

- 8 Look at the pictures of important dates. Listen to the speaker and answer the questions.



Moscow Fire 1812



Victory Day



The Battle of Kulikov



The first man in space

1. When do people celebrate these dates?
2. When was this event (событие)?
3. Are these dates important for Russian history?
4. Are these dates important for the whole world?

Ask Miss Reading



- 9 Буквосочетание **or** после буквы **w** читается как [ɜ:]: *work* [wɜ:k].

Listen to the words and repeat them after the speaker.
work, word, world, worst, worth

Homework

- A** Make a list of the famous people you like. Cut out their pictures and write down their birthdays. In class, read your list to your friends and answer their questions about these people.
- B** Fill in the gaps. Use *at*, *in* or *on*.
My birthday is ... 23, July.
... this day I get up ... 9 o'clock and help my mother to clean the flat.
... July we don't have school and my friends come ... 12 o'clock.
We play, sing and dance.
- C** Write an invitation (приглашение) for your birthday party. Use Ex. 3 as an example.

Lesson 9

Test (see Workbook)

Homework

Prepare for your project "Start a hobby club".

- Подготовьтесь к проекту. Воспользуйтесь страницей из раздела *Cut Out* в рабочей тетради.
- Напишите о своем хобби. Объясните, почему ваше хобби интересно, кто из известных людей имеет такое же хобби, и пригласите одноклассников присоединиться к вашему увлечению.
- Проиллюстрируйте свой рассказ рисунками, фотографиями или своими собственными изделиями и поделками.

Lesson 10

Project "Start a hobby club"

- Расскажи о своем хобби. Пригласи одноклассников вступить в твой клуб и ответить на их вопросы.
- Устройте выставку из презентаций своих клубов.
- Выбери хобби, которое тебя заинтересовало (кроме своего), и подойди к членам этого клуба. Самым интересным будет признан тот проект, чей клуб собрал наибольшее количество участников.

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends
Part 5

1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.



10 May

TOM

This morning Mum told us some great news. My cousin Jane is going to stay with us this weekend. Why is this great news? Let me tell you. This weekend I'm going to see my cousin for the first time in my life! Her name is Jane. Mum always says that she is very funny and kind. She likes animals and she can sing really well. It's going to be very interesting to meet her. When I meet her, I'll ask her some questions. Here they are:

1. What do you like to eat?
2. What do you like to do in your free time?
3. Do you like hedgehogs?
4. Do you like computer games?
5. What do you think about the film "Star Wars"?

Mum just looks at my list and laughs. She doesn't answer my questions. She says, it is going to be a surprise. I can't wait!

11 May

BOB

I don't see Tom these days. I think he's getting ready for something interesting. What is it going to be? I want to know, I want to do it with him! Hey, Tom, To-o-om! Oh, no, he can't hear me. That's OK. I can wait for him.



12 May

TOM

My cousin Jane is already here! I can't believe it! She's fourteen, but she still plays with dolls and teddy bears. She brought them in her luggage. Now our guest room looks like a shop for little girls. There are dolls on the sofa and on the table, and one doll is actually hanging from the lamp. I don't have to ask my questions. Now I know all about her. Too much. I think my cousin Jane is very boring. I'm going to the garden for the whole day. Max and Alex can play with their cousin!



12 May

BOB

Tom is with me again so I'm happy. We played all day long and in the evening. Tom's mother called him for dinner. Tom promised to come back after that. I waited and waited, but no Tom. Just a minute... Who's that? It's Tom! He is excited. "Why are you late?" I want to ask him, but he doesn't give me the chance. He picks me up and runs to his house. "Wait! Stop, Tom! I don't want to go to your house. Hedgehogs don't live in people's houses!" But he doesn't hear me, or maybe he just doesn't understand my language... Now I'm curious. What does he want to show me?

We're in Tom's house now. The living room is dark and there is a huge black and red box in the middle of the floor. There's light in the box. What is it? I don't know. In front of the box there are five chairs. Tom, his parents and their friends from London are sitting on the chairs. I can't see Alex and Max. Where are they? Oh! There's somebody in the box. It's a little girl. She's got a red cap on. She's walking through the forest and singing a song. I like



the girl very much. But suddenly she meets a wolf. I'm sure he's going to eat the little girl. We modern hedgehogs don't meet wolves very often, but my grandmother can tell you all about them. Why are all my friends sitting? Why don't they help the little girl? And then it happens! The wolf eats the little girl and her granny, but it's not over yet. Two nice brave men come and kill the wolf. They also help the little girl and her granny get out of the wolf's stomach. Now all my friends stand up and applaud. Tom's brothers Alex and Max and their cousin Jane come out of the box. What was it? I don't understand, but I like this box. I want to see more...

TOM

Why did I leave my cousin this morning? I was really stupid. Jane is actually a very interesting person with an unusual hobby. She's an actress in a puppet theatre. She makes puppets too. She brought all her puppets to us. Those dolls in her luggage were her puppets. She wanted to surprise my parents and their friends. Alex and Max helped Jane prepare her surprise. They had a great time together and in the evening we all saw their play. I wanted to be in the play too, but I came too late.





After the play, I talked to Jane. She told me about her puppet theatre. She plays all the people and all the animals, and this year she is even going to play "winter". Jane can really do magic with her voice. Sometimes it's loud, sometimes it's quiet and soft, and sometimes it can be really funny. Jane is going to leave tomorrow already but she promised to come again.

Wordlist

a play [pleɪ] — зд. представление

a puppet ['pʌpɪt] — марионетка

a voice [vɔɪs] — голос

a wolf [wʊlf] — волк

puppet theatre ['pʌpɪt, θiətə] — кукольный театр

quiet ['kwaɪət] — тихий

soft [sɒft] — мягкий

stomach ['stʌmək] — зд. брюхо

to be curious ['kjʊəriəs] — интересоваться

to play [pleɪ] — зд. играть в пьесе

2 Answer the questions about Tom's cousin.

1. What's her name?
2. How old is she?
3. What is she good at?
4. What's her hobby?
5. Is her hobby interesting for Tom?

3 Your distant relative (дальний родственник) is coming for a visit. What do you want to know about him / her? Write down your questions.

4 Have you got a friend or a relative with a very unusual hobby? Write 4–6 sentences about this person and his / her hobby.

7

Lessons 1, 2

We need the biggest cake



-er

-est



Grammar corner

Степени сравнения прилагательных

Сравнивать качества предметов и явлений можно, употребляя прилагательные в сравнительной и превосходной степени.

- К прилагательным в положительной степени, состоящим из одного или двух слогов, оканчивающихся на **-y**, **-ow**, **-er**, в сравнительной степени прибавляется суффикс **-er**, а в превосходной степени суффикс **-est**.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
long (длинный)	longer (длиннее)	longest (самый длинный)
clever (умный)	cleverer (умнее)	cleverest (самый умный)
narrow (узкий)	narrower (уже)	narrowest (самый узкий)

Если прилагательное оканчивается на **-e**, то при прибавлении суффикса **-er** или **-est** буква **e** отбрасывается.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
nice (приятный)	nicer (приятнее)	nicest (самый приятный)

В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на ударный слог с кратким гласным между двумя согласными, при прибавлении суффикса **-er** или **-est** конечная согласная удваивается.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
fat (толстый)	fatter (толще)	fattest (самый толстый)

Если прилагательное оканчивается на **-y**, которой предшествует согласная, то при прибавлении суффикса **-er** или **-est** буква **y** меняется на **i**.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
happy (счастливый)	happier (счастливее)	happiest (самый счастливый)

Запомните прилагательные, которые образуют степени сравнения не по правилу.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
good (хороший)	better (лучше)	best (самый лучший)
bad (плохой)	worse (хуже)	worst (самый плохой)
much/many (много)	more (больше)	most (больше всего)

- Большинство прилагательных, состоящих из двух и более слогов, образуют сравнительную и превосходную степени сравнения с помощью слов **more**, **most**, **less** и **least**, которые ставятся перед прилагательными.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
beautiful (красивый)	more beautiful (более красивый, красивее)	most beautiful (самый красивый)
interesting (интересный)	less interesting (менее интересный)	least interesting (наименее интересный)

Существительное, определяемое прилагательным в превосходной степени, употребляется с артиклем **the**. Например, **the deepest lake** (самое глубокое озеро), **the best player** (самый лучший игрок), **the most boring book** (самая скучная книга).

Артикль **the** употребляется перед прилагательным в превосходной степени и в том случае, если существительное не упомянуто в предложении.

Peter is strong.

Mike is stronger.

Sam is the strongest.

После прилагательных в сравнительной степени может употребляться союз **than** (чем).

Tom's flat is bigger than Misha's flat. — Квартира Тома больше, чем квартира Миши.

It's warmer today than yesterday. — Сегодня теплее, чем вчера.

1 Answer the questions.

1. Who is the oldest in your family?
2. Who is the strongest in your family?
3. Who is the best singer in your family?
4. Who is the worst dancer in your family?
5. Who is the best football player in your family?
6. Who is the most interesting person in your family?

2 Fill in the gaps according to the model.

Model: nice — nicer — nicest

... — cosier — cosiest

funny — ... — ...

yummy — ... — ...

... — worse — ...

boring — ... — most boring

good — ... — best

... — thinner — ...

clean — ... — ...

... — more difficult — most difficult

fat — ... — ...

... — ... — longest

short — ... — ...

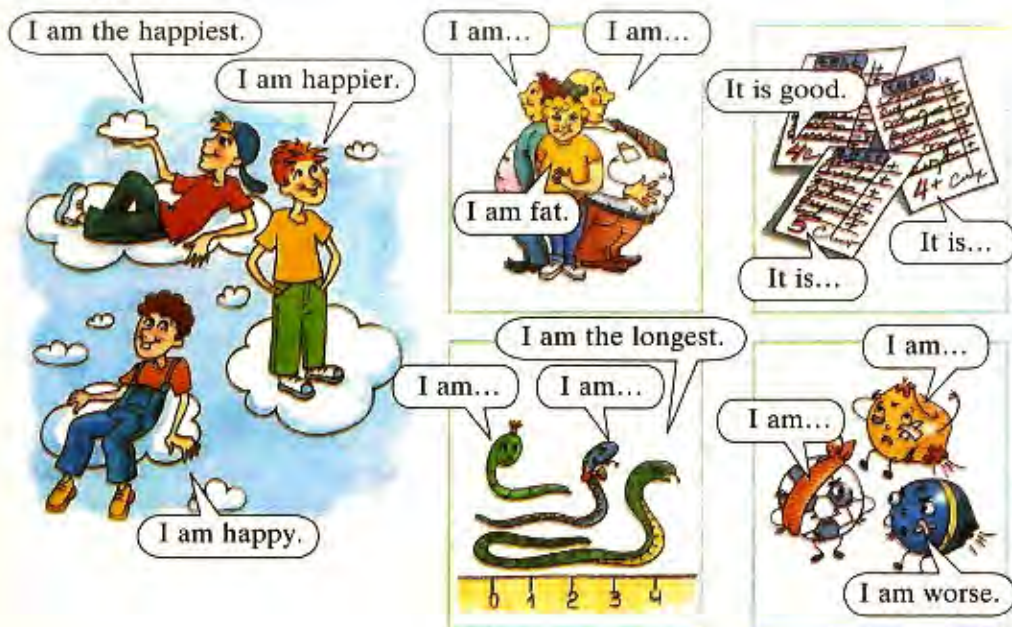
interesting — ... — ...

beautiful — ... — ...

3 Listen to the speaker and check your answers. Repeat the adjectives after the speaker.

4 Complete the sentences with the right adjectives.

Model:



- 5 Compare the people and the animals. Use the adjectives below + *than*.
Сравните людей и животных. Используйте прилагательные + *than*.

tall, old, big, strong, short,
weak, long



1. Liz is ... Jane.
2. Jane is ... Liz.
3. The black snake is ... the blue snake.
4. The blue snake is ... the black snake.
5. Dan is ... Tom.
6. Tom is ... Dan.
7. Mother is ... her son.
8. The yellow fish is ... than the red fish.

6 What do you think?

1. Is Mount Everest higher than Mount Elbrus?
2. Is winter in Japan colder than winter in Canada?
3. Is March longer than April?
4. Is Moscow older than St Petersburg?
5. Is Mars nearer to Earth than Neptune?

7 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

to buy [baɪ] — покупать
we need — нам нужно
what kind of? — какой?
cheap [tʃi:p] — дешевый

expensive [ɪk'spensɪv] — дорогой
tasty ['teɪsti] — вкусный
cool [ku:l] — классный (разг.)
a crayon ['kreɪn] — цветной карандаш

- 8 Misha's friends want to organize a surprise party for Robin's birthday. They are in the shop. Listen to the conversation and say: *What is the best present for Robin?*

9 Read the conversation and answer the questions.

1. Where do the friends buy things for the party?
2. What do the friends buy? (*Make a list.*)
3. What kind of cake do they need?
4. What kind of candles do they need?
5. What kind of present do they need?
6. Who wants to buy the biggest cake?
7. Who wants to buy the most expensive present?
8. What does Alex want to buy?

Olga: We need a big cake for Robin's birthday.

Alex: Is this cake OK?

Olga: No, we need a bigger cake. We need the biggest cake in the shop.

Shop assistant: This one is the biggest I've got.

Olga: Is it tasty?

Shop assistant: Yes, it's the tastiest cake in the shop.

Olga: Thank you. We also need candles for the cake.

Kolya: How about these? These are good.

Alex: No, we need longer candles. We need the longest candles in the shop.

Shop assistant: Take these. They're the longest and the best.

Kolya: Fine. Now we need a really cool present.

Olga: How about this model car?

Alex: No, we need a cooler present. We need the coolest present in the shop.

Kolya: I've got an idea. This computer game's very good.

Olga: But it's very expensive. It's more expensive than the car.

Kolya: But it's interesting — more interesting than the car.

Alex: This computer game is the most expensive thing in the shop. We need a cheaper present. How about this ball?

Olga: Good idea. I think it's a nice gift.

Kolya: Yes, this ball is the best present for Robin.

10 What kind of presents do you buy for your friends? What presents do you like best? What presents don't you like? Why?



Ask Miss Reading



11

Буквосочетание **alk** читается как [ɔ:k]: *chalk* [tʃɔ:k].

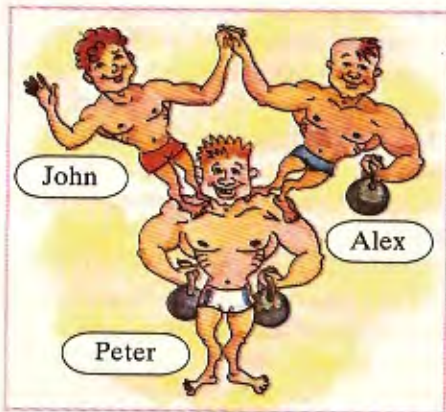
Listen to the words and repeat them after the speaker.
walk, talk, chalk

Homework

A Complete the sentences.



1. The first cake is good. 2. The second cake is... 3. The third cake...



1. John is strong.
2. Alex is...
3. ...



1. Ann is old.
2. Pam is...
3. ...

- B** Допишите степени сравнения этих прилагательных и переведите их на русский язык. Придумайте предложения, употребив эти прилагательные в разных степенях сравнения.

... — shorter — ...

... — smaller — ...

... — longer — ...

strong — ... — ...

poor — ... — ...

... — more awful — ...

... — ... — most horrible

... — ... — dirtiest

... — nicer — ...

- C** Найдите в тексте упр. 9 прилагательные. Образуйте от них сравнительную и превосходную степень.

Model: big — bigger — biggest

- D** Say it in English.

1. “Где твоя сумка?” — “Моя сумка самая старая”.
2. “Какой месяц самый короткий в году?” — “Февраль”.
3. “Ты старше своего друга?” — “Да, мой друг моложе меня”.
4. “Книга интереснее, чем фильм?” — “Не знаю”.
5. “Мой папа самый лучший водитель”. — “А мой папа самый лучший врач”.
6. “Это самый дорогой телевизор в магазине”. — “Но он самый маленький!” — “Да, это новая модель”.
7. “Нам нужен дешевый рюкзак”. — “Этот рюкзак самый дешевый в магазине”.

- E** Listen to the text *My Edinburgh* and get ready to read it in class.

Lessons 3, 4 My Edinburgh

- 1** Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

the ground [graʊnd] — земля

a field [fi:ld] — поле

a floor [flɔ:] — этаж

a skyscraper ['skaɪ,skreɪpə] —
небоскреб

air [eə] — воздух

an enemy ['enəmi] — враг

the English ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ] — англичане

the Scots [skɒts] — шотландцы

to connect [kə'nekt] — соединять

to protect [prə'tekt] — защищать

to die [daɪ] — умирать

rich [rɪʃ] — богатый

dirty ['dɜ:ti] — грязный

horrible ['hɒrəbl] — ужасный

huge [hju:ʒ] — огромный
 another [ə'nʌðə] — другой (еще один)
 strong [strɒŋ] — сильный
 free [fri:] — свободный
 ugly ['ʌgli] — уродливый
 outside [aʊt'saɪd] — за пределами
 under ['ʌndə] — под
 because [bɪ'kɒz] — потому что
 to grow [grəʊ] — расти
 a rock [rɒk] — скала

a relic ['relik] — реликвия
 the Royal Mile [ˌrɔɪəl 'maɪl] — Королевская Миля
 Holyrood Palace [ˌhɒlɪru:d 'pæləs] — дворец Холируд
 to take back — перенести обратно
 to bring back — вернуть
 a magic stone — волшебный камень
 the Stone of Destiny [ˌstəʊn əv 'destɪni] — Камень судьбы
 royal ['rɔɪəl] — королевский



2 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. There are very good soldiers in the Russian army.
2. I'm afraid of dogs. — But why? Dogs never attack people.

3 What do you want to know about life in the Edinburgh of 1599? Write your questions. Use these questions and your own ideas.

1. Это большой город? (a big city)
2. В нем есть высокие дома? (tall buildings)
3. Это столица Шотландии? (the capital of Scotland)
4. В Эдинбурге живут шотландские короли? (Scottish kings)
5. Где живет король? (the king)
6. Где живут богатые люди? (rich people)
7. Где живут бедные люди? (poor people)
8. Жизнь в Эдинбурге 1599 года трудная? (difficult)

4 Read Robin's story and match the titles with the parts of the story. Обратите внимание, что один из заголовков лишний.

1. Edinburgh's secret
2. The Royal Mile
3. The Magic Stone
4. The Wall
5. The life of poor people
6. Beautiful Edinburgh





My Edinburgh

1 Robin: My family is small: it's just me and my father. We live in Edinburgh but the year is 1599. Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland. A lot of people live here, but the city is not very big — it has got just one big street. We call it the Royal Mile because it connects two royal castles. The first one is Holyrood Palace. It's new and comfortable, but it's smaller than the old castle. Our king lives there. The old castle is huge and very beautiful. It stands on a very large rock. From the window of the castle you can see all of Edinburgh, with the lakes and the green fields around it.

Misha: Blue lakes, green fields, fresh air. Life is nice in the Edinburgh of 1599.

2 Robin: Nice? Oh, no, I'm afraid not, Misha! Life in our city is horrible. Only the richest people live in the nice houses along the wide streets. But the poorer people live in small dirty streets. Land is very expensive in Edinburgh, so people can't build new houses, they just build more floors. Our friends live on the seventh floor of their building. Can you believe it?

Misha: How interesting! People in your time live in the first real skyscrapers! I must tell my History teacher about them!

Robin: They're not nice, believe me. And the top floors are the worst. They are for the poorest people! The richer people live on the first or second floors.

Misha: But everybody lives in one building. Isn't that good?



3 Robin: No. And you don't know Edinburgh's most horrible secret. There is another city under Edinburgh.

Misha: What? Another city?

Robin: Yes, it's underground so it never sees the sun. It's dark and dirty and the air is very bad there. The poorest people live and die in their small ugly houses in this underground city!

Misha: How awful! Why don't these people live outside of Edinburgh near the lakes and green fields? There's a lot of land there...

4 Robin: Yes, but they are afraid of the English, our enemies. The English want our land. They have a very good army and regularly attack us. They come and kill everybody: soldiers, women and children. So we've got a wall around Edinburgh. The wall protects us, but the city can't grow.

Misha: But you and your father are wizards. You can kill the English soldiers.

5 Robin: Real wizards don't kill people — they help them. And we've got a plan. Do you remember the Stone of Destiny? It's the most important relic in the history of our country. We think it's really magic. The English stole it from us many years ago and put it in Westminster Abbey in London. (Англичане украли его у нас и поместили в Вестминстерское аббатство в Лондоне.) They crown their kings and queens on our stone. I must find it and bring it back to Scotland. With this stone, Scotland can be strong and free again. That's my mission here. I must go to London and get the stone.

Misha: Now I understand. Life in the Edinburgh of 1599 is really hard. And poor Rob, we must get him back quickly. But how can we do that?

Robin: Only the stone can take me back to Edinburgh. Only the stone can bring your pen friend back to your time.



FOR YOUR
INFORMATION



1



2



3

The Royal Mile [ˈrɔɪəl ˈmaɪl] (Королевская Миля) — центральная улица старой части Эдинбурга, длиной примерно в милю. Миля называется Королевской потому, что она соединяет два королевских замка, и по ней регулярно проезжали королевские кортежи по пути из одного замка в другой. В настоящее время это самая оживленная туристическая часть Эдинбурга.

A city underground — эдинбургские подземелья. Под прекрасным и оживленным Старым городом в Эдинбурге глубоко под землей расположены вырубленные в камне каморки — место обитания эдинбургских бедняков. Люди жили и умирали в них в таких мучениях, что в наши дни туристам, посещающим подземелья, на каждом шагу чудятся привидения.

Westminster Abbey [ˈwestmɪnstə(r) ˈæbi] — Вестминстерское аббатство, готический собор в Лондоне. Место коронации британских монархов.

6 Read the story again and find facts for and against these statements.

1. Life in the Edinburgh of 1599 is not easy.
2. A lot of people are poor.
3. There's a king in Scotland.
4. The king lives in England.
5. Scotland has a strong army.
6. The English want to be friends with the Scots.
7. The Stone of Destiny is very important for Scotland.
8. The Stone of Destiny is very important for England.

7 Answer the questions.

1. Which floors in a building are the best?
2. Which floors in a building are the worst?
3. Where do the poorest people live?
4. Where do the richest people live?

8 Listen to the story about Robin's neighbours and answer the questions.

1. Where does Mr MacKinley live?
2. Who lives on the first floor?
3. What does Mrs MacGreen do?
4. Where does Mr MacBeth live?



9 Listen to the story again and complete the sentences. Используйте прилагательные *poor*, *rich* в нужной степени сравнения.

1. Mr MacBrown is ... than Mr MacGreen.
2. Mr MacGreen is ... than Mr MacKinley.
3. Mr Macbeth is...
4. Mr MacKinley is...

Ask Miss Reading

10

Буквосочетание **ear** читается как [iə]: *hear* [hiə].



Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
near, hear, dear, fear

11

Буквосочетание **kn** читается как [n]: *know* [nəʊ].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
knife, knight, know, kneel

12

Буквосочетание **ai** в середине слова читается как [ei]: *rain* [rein].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
rain, mail, gain, paint, pain, main, tail

Homework

- A** What do you want to know about modern Edinburgh? Write down your questions.
- B** Миша и Робин нашли статью об Эдинбурге в одном из путеводителей. Read the article. Use a dictionary if necessary.

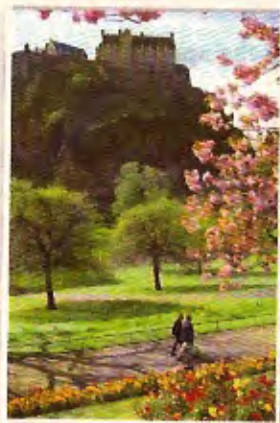


EDINBURGH

I'm from Edinburgh. It's the biggest Scottish city and also its capital, but Scotland is part of the United Kingdom now. Much of Edinburgh is very old, but it is also a beautiful and modern city. Its streets aren't always clean, but the air is nice and fresh and there are lots of flowers and trees with blossoms in the city. We've also got a lot of very interesting modern buildings and our old university is one of the best in the country.

The most famous part of the city is, of course, the Royal Mile in the Old Town. People from all over the world visit it. There are little shops, cafés, restaurants and a lot of museums there. At night tourists can go on excursions underground and see the small houses of the poorest people from a different time, but I don't recommend them. These excursions are very scary.





The most beautiful place in Edinburgh is Edinburgh Castle. It stands on a large rock. Castle visitors learn a lot about the history of Edinburgh and get great views of the Old Town and the rest of the city.

Edinburgh is famous for its annual (ежегодный) festival. It is the largest arts festival in the world. Theatre companies and actors from different countries come to dance, sing and perform in Edinburgh's theatres and streets. The festival is always in the month of August, so come and visit us then.

C What's in the pictures?

D Answer the questions.

1. What can you see in modern Edinburgh and in the Edinburgh of 1599?
2. What places in Edinburgh do you want to visit?

Lesson 5

Obninsk

1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a library ['laɪbrəri] — библиотека
 a forest ['fɒrɪst] — лес
 a river ['rɪvə] — река
 a sporting event — спортивное мероприятие
 modern ['mɒdn] — современный
 quiet ['kwaɪət] — спокойный
 noisy ['nɔɪzi] — шумный
 fast [fɑːst] — быстрый
 clean [kliːn] — чистый
 friendly ['frendli] — дружелюбный
 unfriendly [ʌn'frendli] — недружелюбный
 slow [sləʊ] — медленный
 by train [treɪn] — на поезде
 to be famous for smth — быть знаменитым чем-либо
 bard songs — бардовские песни
 Kaluga region ['rɪːdʒən] — Калужская область
 science ['saɪəns] — наука
 a scientist ['saɪəntɪst] — ученый
 nuclear power station ['njuːkliə paʊə 'steɪʃn] — атомная станция
 a research institute — исследовательский институт
 naukograd — наукоград



FOR YOUR

INFORMATION

Наукоград Российской Федерации

Статус наукограда в России присваивается городам, имеющим высокий научно-технический потенциал. При этом не менее 15% численности работающих жителей города должны работать в организациях научно-производственного комплекса.

За рубежом наукограды называются технополисами. Примером технополиса является знаменитая Силиконовая долина в штате Калифорния, США.

2 Look at the adjectives and find the opposites.

Model: slow — fast

modern, interesting, horrible, friendly, beautiful, clean, big, boring, small, nice, old, dirty, ugly, unfriendly, quiet, noisy

- 3 Найдите соответствия между этими существительными и прилагательными из предыдущего упражнения так, чтобы получились типичные словосочетания.

museum, town, city, street, village, building, people, life

Model: a modern town, a small village

- 4 Миша рассказывает Робину о своем родном городе. Listen to the first part of the text about Obninsk and read it.

Answer these questions.

1. What do you think about Obninsk?
2. What do you think about life in Obninsk?

Use the adjectives from Ex. 2.

Model: I think Obninsk is a very quiet town.

Part 1

I want to tell you about my home town Obninsk. It's a small town in the Kaluga region. Obninsk is a very beautiful place. The town is in a forest and the air is clean and fresh. Life is quiet here. The people of our town like to go for long walks in the forests and parks and in summer, children and their parents spend their time by the Protva, our river. There are a lot of interesting places to go to in our town.

- 5 Listen to the second part of the text about Obninsk and read it.

Answer the questions:

1. What is Obninsk famous for?
2. What do you think about Obninsk?
3. What do you think about life in Obninsk?

Part 2

Now let me tell you the most important things about Obninsk. Our town is not old, but people know its name, because Obninsk is famous for the first nuclear power station in the world (1). The street names in our town can tell you a lot about its history. There is Kurchatov Street, Blokhintsev Street, Korolyov Street,





Leipunsky Street. We are very proud of our town. Nowadays Obninsk is a modern science centre and the first naukograd in Russia. It is home to a lot of research institutes and universities. Every summer young scientists organize song festivals of bard songs and sporting events.

Obninsk is not very far from Moscow. It's just an hour and a half by train, so a lot of people from Obninsk work and study in Moscow.

- 6 Сравните свои ответы на вопросы упр. 3 и 4. Найдите различия и укажите, какие факты из второй части текста повлияли на ваши выводы.

- 7 Make questions for Misha's answers.

1. ...? — It's famous for the first nuclear power station in the world.
2. ...? — It's a young town.
3. ...? — No, it isn't. It's a small town.
4. ...? — Yes, there is. It's name is the Protva.
5. ...? — It's in a forest.
6. ...? — They like to go for long walks in the forests and parks.
7. ...? — It's home to twelve research institutes.
8. ...? — Yes, they do. They organize song festivals and sporting events.
9. ...? — The people of Obninsk are very proud of their town.



Ask Miss Reading



8

Буквосочетание **au** читается как [ɔ:]:
author ['ɔ:θə].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.

author, pause, Paul, audio, autumn, August

Homework

A Find some information about Kurchatov, Korolev, Blokhintsev or Leipunsky and answer the question: *What's this person famous for?*

B Fill in the gaps with the verbs in the right form.

know, visit, study, go shopping, go for a walk, organize

1. We like to ... in the forest next to our house.
2. You can ... in the supermarket.
3. Tourists always ... our city museum. It's very interesting.
4. Our school often ... music festivals.
5. Young people ... in our town's institute.
6. People from all over the world ... our town. It's famous for its kremlin.

C Say it in English.

1. Он гордится своим городом.
2. Его город известен своим старым замком.
3. Туристы покупают в этом магазине много сувениров.
4. В нашем городе есть парк, но нет реки.
5. В вашей деревне есть театр и музей? — У нас есть музей, но нет театра.
6. Наша деревня знаменита своими матрешками.

Lesson 6

Russian cities and towns

1 Work in pairs. Look at the pictures. In turns, ask and answer questions about these places.

Model: *What is Palech famous for? — Palech is famous for its lacquer miniature art.*

Palech



lacquer miniature art

Peterhof



palaces and fountains

Astrakhan



fish

Yasnaya Polyana



Leo Tolstoy's house

Orenburg



scarves

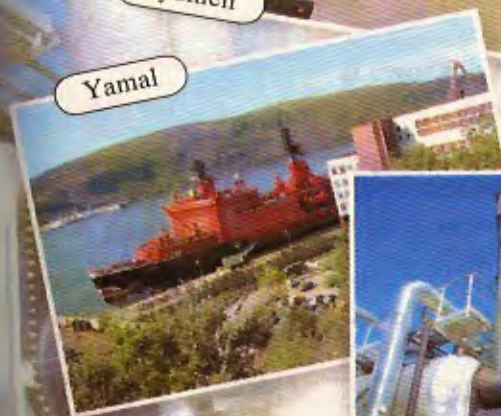


Tyumen



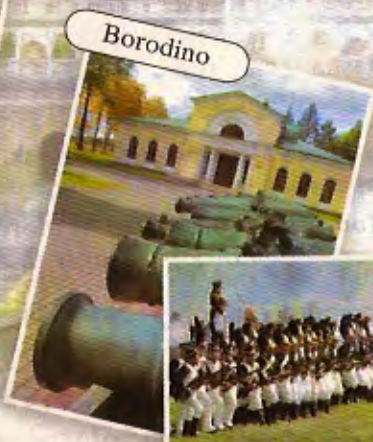
oil fields

Yamal



gas fields

Borodino



the battle on 7 September 1812

- 2 Listen to the speakers and check your answers.
- 3 What is your village / town / city / region famous for? Why are you proud of it?
- 4 Masha studies in Moscow. Listen to her conversation with Misha and Robin and fill in the gaps in your Workbooks with the right adjectives.

Robin: Where do you study, Masha?

Masha: I go to Moscow State University.

Robin: You do? But isn't there a very ... university in Obninsk?

Masha: Yes, but I think Moscow University is the ... in the country.

Robin: So do you like it in Moscow?

Masha: Yes, Moscow is great. There are the usual problems, of course. Life in Moscow is ... than life in Obninsk. Moscow is ... than Obninsk, and distances are I live far away from the university, so I have to get up at 6 o'clock every day.

Misha: What do you like about Moscow?

Masha: Life in Moscow is ... and ... than in our town. Every day I can go to new places: clubs, theatres, museums, and fitness centres. And I've got a lot of new friends.

Misha: But what about the air in Moscow?

Masha: Oh, the air in Moscow is not so good. It's ... than the air in Obninsk. But Obninsk is ... than Moscow. Don't forget that! And it's in the forest.

Misha: But Moscow is very noisy!

Masha: True. It is ... than Obninsk, but our town is too ... for me.

- 5 Compare Moscow and Obninsk. Воспользуйтесь предложениями из разговора, изменив их соответствующим образом.

Model: Life in Moscow is more expensive than life in Obninsk. — *Life in Obninsk is cheaper than life in Moscow.*

- 6 Compare your city / town / village with Moscow or any other big city in your region.

- 7 Answer the questions about your village / town / city.

1. What is the name of your village / town / city?
2. What region is it in?



3. Is it big or small?
4. How many people live there?
5. Is there an airport in your village/town/city?
6. Is there a theatre in your village/town/city?
7. Is there a museum in your village/town/city?
8. What interesting events do people of your village/town/city organize?
9. What places in your village/town/city are interesting for tourists?
10. What is your favourite place in your village/town/city?

Ask Miss Reading



- 8 Буквосочетание **ur** читается как [ɜ:]: *turn* [tɜ:n].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
turn, burn, hurt, curl, purple, return

- 9 Буквосочетание **ea** перед буквой **d** читается как [e]: *head* [hed].
Исключения: *read* [ri:d], *lead* [li:d].

Read the words, then listen to them and repeat them after the speaker.
bread, head, ready, dead

Homework

- A Fill in the gaps with the right prepositions (предлоги). Use *at*, *for*, *in*, *of* or *on*.

1. People of my town are proud ... their historic monuments.
2. This café is famous ... its great coffee and cakes.
3. My friend lives ... Voronezh.
4. Is Ann's birthday ... May? — No, it isn't. It's ... March.
5. When does school start? — ... 1 September.
6. Please come to me ... 5 o'clock and don't be late.

- B What do you recommend visitors to your town/city/village do there?

Model: Don't go to the old park. It's dark and scary at night.

Lesson 7

Test (see Workbook)

Homework

Prepare for the project "My home town / city / village".

- Get page from *Cut Out* in your Workbook, some crayons and some pictures.
- Use the plan and write about your home town / city / village. Use these ideas to help you.

The symbol of my town / city / village is...

Some famous people from my town / city / village are...

My town / city / village is famous for...

People associate ... with my town.

My favourite place in my town / city / village is...

Lesson 8

Project "My home town / city / village"

- Make a presentation of your project to the class.
- Answer your classmates' questions about your home town / city / village.
- Discuss your presentations. Выберите лучшие презентации в этих номинациях:
 1. Презентация, из которой я узнал много нового о своем городе.
 2. Презентация, из которой я узнал много нового об интересных местах России.
 3. Презентация, которая была сделана на хорошем английском языке.
 4. Самое интересное оформление.
 5. Самые интересные фотографии.



Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends

Part 6

- 1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.

20 May

BOB

Tom is not going to see us tonight: he's going to town! He doesn't know yet, but I am going with him too. It will be a nice surprise! Oh! I see the door of the car is open. I must be quick!



20 May

TOM

It's almost my birthday, so we are going shopping. Of course, I like surprises, but sometimes it's better to choose your own presents.

So, I'm going to buy a nice pair of jeans, some CDs, a rain jacket, a tent and a sleeping bag. Quite a list, isn't it? But I really need all these things for summer camp.

Oh, wait! What's this? What's under my feet? It's Bob, the little hedgehog! What a nice surprise!

BOB

I'm going to town! Tra-la-la! I'm going to look at everything carefully so I can remember. I'm on Tom's lap now. I can see so many interesting things: cars, buses, huge houses (they are called blocks of flats). But it's also very scary. I am happy that I am in a car. I never go to town on my own. But wait — something is wrong! Why aren't we moving? Oh, no. We are stuck. Tom says it's a traffic jam. Jam? Like the jam you eat? I like all sorts of jam: strawberry jam, gooseberry jam, apple jam. What is a traffic jam? Is it tasty?



(30 minutes later)

A traffic jam is not tasty at all. It means there's a lot of traffic on the road and you just sit and wait, and move very slowly.

Finally, the nasty traffic jam is over. We are going shopping now! Are they going to buy something for me, too?

I am safe and cosy in the rucksack on Tom's back. He opened it a bit, so I can see things well. There are so many people here! I think the whole world is shopping. And the shop! It is called a "shopping centre". Tom presses a button and we go into a small room. What a funny little room! There is no furniture here, just a mirror and buttons. Suddenly we are flying! The room is called a "lift". When we get to the top, we step out of the lift. Then Tom goes around and buys things. He has so many bags now! One of the shop assistants is looking at me. I say "Good evening! Nice day, isn't it?" but she just looks at me. She smiles at me and I smile back. After all, shopping is a very social thing.

Now Tom and his parents are going to have a snack in a café. They put all their bags, and the rucksack with me in it, on the floor. Tom's father brings them cakes and tea. I want a cake, too!

Nice Tom. He gives me a piece of his cake. Yummy! But I am so tired now. They're talking about a museum now, but I am falling asleep.

Oh, no. Where am I? I'm alone in the dark now. The bag is closed! Where is Tom? Help!



21 May

TOM

Yesterday we went shopping and I lost Bob! I was so tired and left my rucksack in a café by accident. We went to the Transport Museum. There were old cars and trams and buses there. They even had a real train.

Suddenly I remembered Bob. We went back to the shopping centre and found the lost property room. There was a rucksack there, but it wasn't mine. And then we saw a young man with my rucksack! I recognized my sticker on it. We asked the young man politely about the bag and explained the situation. He opened the bag and got very surprised! The surprise was Bob, of course. Poor Bob looked so unhappy!

BOB

Well, I wanted an adventure and I got it. But I'm not sure I liked it. I got so many new impressions! I told my family about my visit to the town. Father got very angry with me but was very interested at the same time, Mother cried and then laughed. My brothers wanted to know all about the traffic jams, the shops, the lifts, and the lights. I missed the museum, but I am not sorry about it. I am really happy here in the garden with my family! There are trees and grass, fresh air and flowers. The sky is full of stars. In a town or a city, you cannot see the stars because of the lights.



Wordlist

jam [ʤæm] — варенье
strawberry ['strɔ:bri] — клубника
traffic ['træfik] — транспорт
a traffic jam — пробка
 на дороге
a block of flats — многоэтаж-
 ный дом
a button ['bʌtn] — кнопка
a mirror ['mɪrə] — зеркало

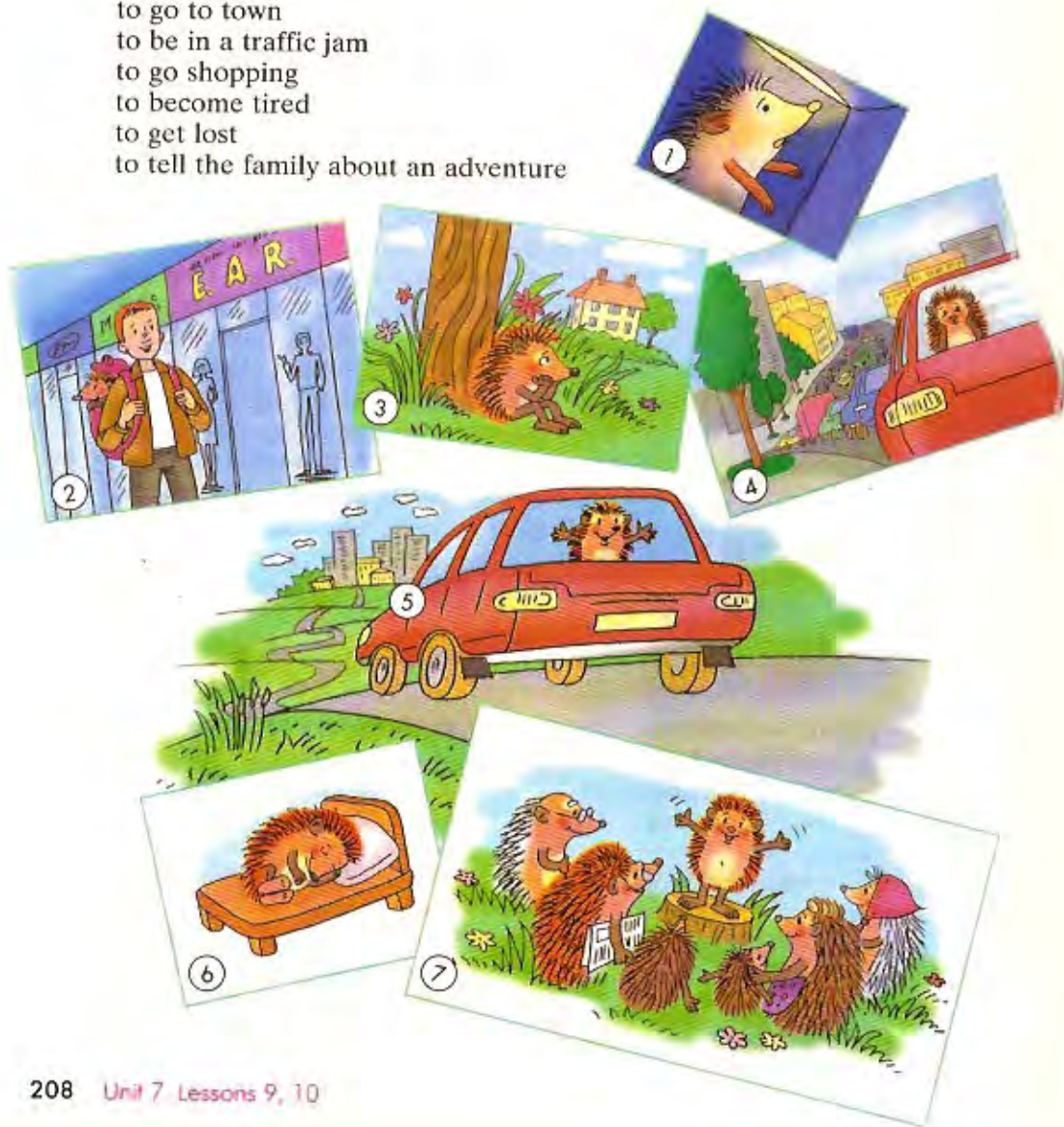
the lost property ['prɒpəti] *room* —
 бюро находок
a sticker ['stɪkə] — наклейка
to recognize ['rekəɡnaɪz] —
 узнавать
social ['səʊəl] — общественный,
 социальный
at the same time — в то же время
by accident ['æksɪdnt] — случайно

- 2 Разделите слова на два списка: один — более характерный для города, другой — для сельской местности. Какие слова подходят для обоих случаев?

cars, buses, gardens, a traffic jam, fresh air, the stars, lights, a lift, a house, a shopping centre, green grass, a museum, a café, a block of flats, quiet, busy, social, dangerous, fast, slow, interesting, huge, small

- 3 Match these words and expressions with the pictures.

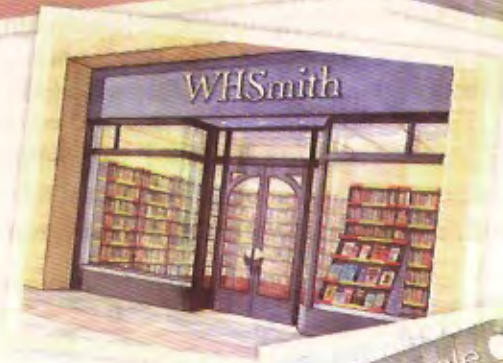
to be bored
to go to town
to be in a traffic jam
to go shopping
to become tired
to get lost
to tell the family about an adventure



4 You are in a shopping centre. You need:

a rucksack, a sleeping bag, a compass, binoculars, jeans, trainers, a mobile phone, a pen, a computer, a book, a football, a PlayStation, a T-shirt, trousers, a geographic map, a skirt and a jumper

Where can you buy each of these things?





Lessons 1, 2



Do you celebrate Easter?



- 1 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. A sweater is a very practical present.
2. I like chocolate with milk.

- 2 a) Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a Christian ['krɪstʃən] — христи-
анин

Christian ['krɪstʃən] — христи-
анский

spring [sprɪŋ] — весна

difference ['dɪfrəns] — разница

an egg [eg] — яйцо

Halloween [ˌhæləʊ'i:n] — Хэл-
лоуин

Easter ['i:stə] — Пасха

Christmas ['krɪsməs] — Рождество

Lent [lent] — пост

the Resurrection [ˌrezə'rekʃn] —
Воскресение Христово

Jesus Christ [ˌdʒɪzəs 'kraɪst] — Иисус
Христос

during ['djʊərɪŋ] — в течение

- b) Look at the list of new words and guess: *What holiday is this lesson about?*

1. Halloween 2. Easter 3. Christmas

- 3 Listen to the dialogue and check your ideas.

- 4 Read the dialogue and say: *Are these sentences true, false or is there no information in the dialogue? Correct the false statements.*

1. In Russia people celebrate Christmas in spring.
2. Eggs are traditional Easter presents.
3. On Easter Sunday people celebrate the Resurrection of Jesus Christ.
4. The tradition of Easter is 300 years old.

Robin: Are you busy, Misha?

Misha: Yes, I am. We've got guests and we are colouring eggs.

Robin: So you are preparing for Easter.

Misha: Yes, we are, but how do you know? Do you celebrate Easter in your time?

Robin: Yes, we do. And we colour eggs too.

Misha: Really? And why do you do that?



Robin: Well, Lent is before Easter in my time and people don't eat eggs during Lent. So during this time, they colour eggs and give them as presents on Easter Sunday.

Misha: That's very practical.

Robin: Yes, but it's only one of the reasons. The egg is also the symbol of new life and of spring.

Misha: Easter is really an old Christian tradition. On this day all Christians celebrate the Resurrection of Jesus Christ.

Robin: Do people celebrate Easter in Britain nowadays?

Misha: Of course, but I think there are some small differences between Russian and British Easter traditions.

Robin: Please tell me more about it, Misha. I really want to know.

Misha: I don't know the British traditions, but we can always have a look on the Internet.

- 5 Read the dialogue again and find the sentences with the Present Progressive Tense. Попытайтесь вспомнить, для выражения каких действий употребляются глаголы в этом времени:

- a) действий, которые происходят сейчас, в данный момент.
- b) действий, которые происходят каждый день, иногда, регулярно.
- c) действий, которые будут происходить в будущем.

- 6 Read the rules and check your answers.

Grammar corner

The Present Progressive Tense / Настоящее продолженное время

Образование the Present Progressive Tense

The Present Progressive Tense образуется с помощью форм **am/is/are** + основной глагол + **-ing**.

Спряжение глаголов в форме the Present Progressive

I am working now. — Я сейчас работаю.

You are working now. — Ты сейчас работаешь.

He/She/It is working now. — Он/Она/Оно сейчас работает.

We are working now. — Мы сейчас работаем.

You are working now. — Вы сейчас работаете.

They are working now. — Они сейчас работают.

Употребление the Present Progressive Tense

Глаголы в форме the Present Progressive употребляются для выражения действий, которые происходят в момент речи.

She is reading a book now. — Сейчас она читает книгу.

The Present Progressive не употребляется с глаголами, которые выражают состояние. Эти глаголы употребляются в the Present Simple:

to know — знать	to want — хотеть
to hear — слышать	to need — нуждаться
to see — видеть	to be — быть, находиться
to like — нравиться	to understand — понимать

Do you hear the music? — Вы слышите музыку? (Хотя действие происходит в момент речи, нельзя сказать: *Are you hearing the music?*)

I see a big ship. — Я вижу большой корабль. (Хотя действие происходит в момент речи, нельзя сказать *I am seeing a big ship.*)

Do you like this dress? — Вам нравится это платье? (Хотя действие происходит в момент речи, нельзя сказать *Are you liking this dress?*)

Образование утвердительных предложений

В утвердительных предложениях в the Present Progressive порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + **am/is/are** + основной глагол + **-ing** + второстепенные члены предложения.

They are watching TV now. — Сейчас они смотрят телевизор.

7 Complete the sentences with the information from this textbook and the facts about yourself. Use *am, is, are* or *am not, isn't, aren't*.

1. I ... very good at sports.
2. My parents ... busy on Sundays.
3. You and your classmates ... in Moscow.
4. Robin ... from Scotland.
5. Misha ... nine years old.
6. Misha's friends ... very nice.
7. Life in the Edinburgh of 1599 ... hard.
8. Nessie ... old.
9. Robin's father ... a wizard.

8 Прибавьте к этим глаголам **-ing** и прочитайте их вслух.

Model: listen — *listening*

do, write, go, read, buy, sing, make, look, speak, play

9 Listen to the speaker and check your answers.
Repeat the verbs after the speaker.

10 Match the pictures with the sentences.

1. I like books.
2. I'm reading a book.
3. I play the piano.
4. I'm playing the piano.
5. I watch TV in the evening.
6. I'm watching a very interesting film.
7. I work in a bank.
8. I'm working now.
9. I eat a lot of chocolates.
10. I'm eating chocolate.

a



b



c



d



e



f



g



h



i



j



11 What are you doing now? Use these verbs:
sit, play, look, write, read, do, listen

Homework

A Put the words in brackets in the Present Progressive.

1. I ... (write) a letter.
2. We ... (have) lunch.
3. Helen ... (go) home.
4. The boys ... (play) football.
5. They ... (read) a book.
6. You ... (do) your homework.

B Use these verbs in the correct form and complete the sentences.

go, see, watch, do, work, listen, want

1. I ... to make a cake. Have you got four eggs?
2. We ... to the theatre. Do you want to join us?
3. I can't call mother now. She ... TV.
4. Where is Sam? — He ... on the computer.
5. Please be quiet. I ... my homework.
6. I can't find my book. — Oh, I ... it. It's under your bed.
7. What's this noise? — Jack ... to his favourite music.

C Describe the picture. What are the people and the animals doing?



Lessons 3, 4

We are preparing for Easter

1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

a rabbit ['ræbɪt] — кролик

a church [tʃɜ:ʃ] — церковь

to hide [haɪd] smth — прятать
что-либо

to look for ['lʊk, fɔ:] smth — искать
что-либо

late [leɪt] — поздний

a hot cross bun — сдобный пирожок с глазурью в виде креста, символизирующего распятие

godparents ['gɒd,peərənts] —

крестные родители

midnight ['mɪd,naɪt] — полночь

a priest [pri:st] — священник

a stranger ['streɪndʒə] — незнакомец

blood [blʌd] — кровь

a meal [mi:l] — еда

2 Listen to the text and answer the questions.

1. What are Easter symbols in Britain?

2. What are Easter symbols in Russia?

3 Read the text and guess the meaning of the underlined words, expressions and sentences.



Misha: Easter is a holiday of spring, life and flowers. In Britain people usually celebrate it between late March and late April. Easter starts on the Friday before Easter Sunday. The British call it Good Friday. On this day they eat hot cross buns and give children chocolate eggs and chocolate rabbits. Eggs and rabbits are some of the Easter symbols. In the morning on Easter Sunday people go to the church. After that, they have dinner with their families. A very popular Easter tradition is to have an "Easter egg hunt". Parents hide the Easter eggs and their children have to look for them.

Robin: So what's the difference between Russian and British Easter traditions?



Misha: In Russia we celebrate Easter later than people do in Britain. We go to church on the Saturday night before Easter and at midnight the priest says "Christ is risen" and the people answer "He is risen indeed". On Sunday we eat our Easter meal all together near the church or at home with guests. Traditional Easter presents in our country are kuliches, paskhas and Easter eggs. We usually colour our Easter eggs red. This colour symbolizes the blood of Jesus. We give presents to everybody: family, friends, godchildren, godparents and strangers. We have a lot of Easter games. One of them is the "Easter egg hunt". Children love this game.

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

Easter Sunday (Пасха) — так называемый подвижный праздник, поскольку его празднование не имеет четкой даты, а зависит от цикла луны. Пасха отмечается в первое воскресенье после первого весеннего полнолуния.

4 Сравните, как отмечают Пасху в России и в Великобритании.

	Britain	Russia
Time of year	<i>between late March and late April</i>	<i>later than in Britain</i>
Part of the day		
Easter symbols		
Easter meal		
Easter presents		
Easter games		

Grammar corner

Образование отрицательных предложений в the Present Progressive Tense

В отрицательных предложениях в the Present Progressive порядок слов следующий:

Подлежащее + **am/is/are** + **not** + основной глагол + **-ing** + второстепенные члены предложения.

I am not working now. — Я сейчас не работаю.

He isn't playing the piano now. — Он сейчас не играет на пианино.

5 Say the opposite.

Model: His father is watching TV. — *His father isn't watching TV.*

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. We are going to school. | 5. They are planning a holiday. |
| 2. He is sleeping. | 6. She is preparing for her test. |
| 3. My mother is cooking dinner. | 7. You are writing a letter. |
| 4. I'm speaking on the phone. | 8. Peter and Mary are flying to Rome. |

6 Misha and his friends are preparing for Easter. Read the children's comments and match the pictures with the comments.

- Tanya: I am boiling the eggs.
Kolya: I am colouring the eggs red, green and yellow.
Robin: I am drawing funny faces on the eggs.
We're preparing Easter presents.
- Vasya: I am drawing rabbits and flowers.
Katya: I am cutting them out.
We're making an Easter decoration.
- Dima: I'm preparing for the Easter egg hunt.
I'm hiding the eggs.
- Lena: I am buying candles.
Anya: I'm buying chocolate rabbits and eggs.
- Sveta: I'm baking kuliches.
Igor: I'm decorating them with sugar and fruit.
Olya: I'm cooking paskhas.
We're making Easter dinner.
- Misha and Masha:
We're decorating the room.



- 7 Look at the pictures in Ex. 6 and correct the false statements.

Model: Misha is baking kuliches. — *Misha isn't baking kuliches, he is decorating the room.*

1. Tanya is drawing funny faces on the eggs.
2. Lena is decorating the room.
3. Kolya is making Easter decorations.
4. Olya is making an Easter dinner.
5. Katya is cooking paskhas.

- 8 What can you do with these things? Sometimes there is more than one correct answer.

paskhas

make bake eat give as presents hide

rabbits

pictures

look for cook boil cut out

Easter dinner

kuliches

draw decorate

eggs

- 9 Выпишите глаголы из упр. 3 и 5 и заполните таблицу. Объясните, почему глаголы в этих колонках имеют разную форму.

At Easter time people usually...	Now Robin and his friends...

Homework

- A Draw some decorations and presents for Easter. What are you going to make? Write down your instructions. Use the verbs:

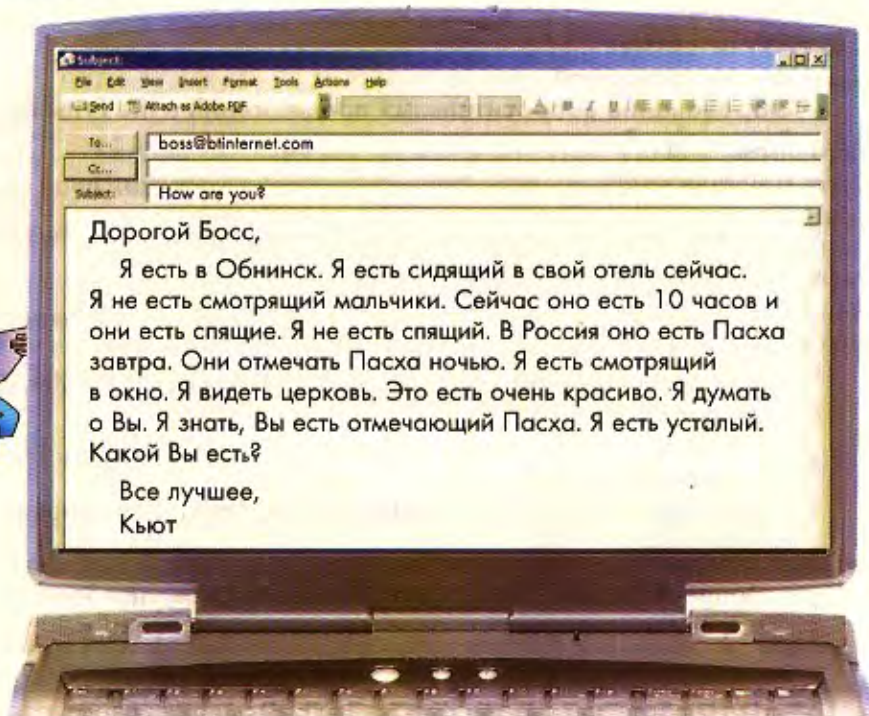
draw, cut out, boil, make, bake, decorate, colour

Model: Boil an egg.

- B Write: What does your family do at Easter time? Use the questions as a guide.

1. Does your family celebrate Easter?
2. Does your family go to church on Saturday night?
3. Does your family plan for Easter?
4. What do you do?
5. Do you give Easter presents?
6. Who gives you Easter presents?
7. Where do you have Easter dinner?

- C Agent Cute is writing a secret letter to Boss. His letter is in Russian. Help Boss translate it into English.

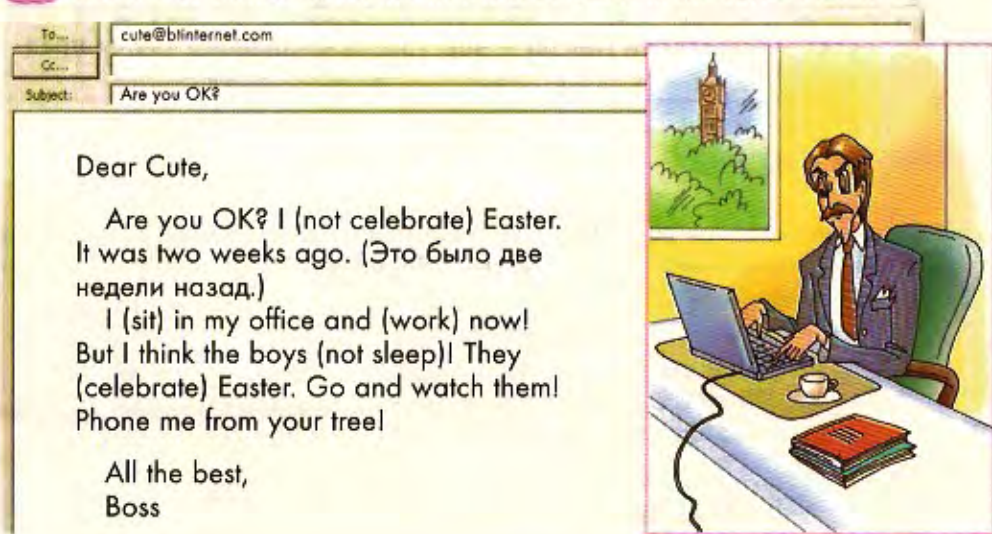


Дорогой Босс,

Я есть в Обнинск. Я есть сидящий в свой отель сейчас. Я не есть смотрящий мальчики. Сейчас оно есть 10 часов и они есть спящие. Я не есть спящий. В Россия оно есть Пасха завтра. Они отмечать Пасха ночью. Я есть смотрящий в окно. Я видеть церковь. Это есть очень красиво. Я думать о Вы. Я знать, Вы есть отмечающий Пасха. Я есть усталый. Какой Вы есть?

Все лучшее,
Кьют

- D Read Boss's answer. Put the words in brackets in the correct form.



Dear Cute,

Are you OK? I (not celebrate) Easter. It was two weeks ago. (Это было две недели назад.)

I (sit) in my office and (work) now! But I think the boys (not sleep)! They (celebrate) Easter. Go and watch them! Phone me from your tree!

All the best,
Boss

Lesson 5

Are you surfing the Internet?

Grammar corner

Образование вопросительных предложений в the Present Progressive Tense

В общих вопросах в the Present Progressive порядок слов следующий:

Am/Is/Are + подлежащее + основной глагол + -ing + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Is he working now? — Он сейчас работает? — *Yes, he is./No, he isn't.*

Are you working now? — Ты сейчас работаешь? — *Yes, I am./No, I am not.*

Are they working now? — Они сейчас работают? — *Yes, they are./No, they aren't.*

В специальных вопросах в the Present Progressive порядок слов следующий:

Вопросительное слово + am/is/are + подлежащее + основной глагол + -ing + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Where is he working now? — Где он сейчас работает?

Where are you working now? — Где Вы сейчас работаете?

В специальных вопросах к подлежащему в the Present Progressive порядок слов следующий:

Who + is + основной глагол + -ing + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Who is working? — Кто работает? — *I am.* — Я./*You are.* — Вы./*He is.* — Он./*She is.* — Она./*We are.* — Мы./*They are.* — Они.

- 1 Маше позвонил ее друг, чтобы пригласить в гости. Не получив ответа, он оставил сообщение на автоответчике. Read the text, listen to it and repeat it after the speaker.

What are you doing?

Why aren't you sitting at home?

What are you doing? You aren't on the phone.

Are you walking your funny cat?

Are you surfing the Internet?

Are you watching a film with your friends?
Are you at school? I don't understand.

Why aren't you sitting at home?
What are you doing? You aren't on the phone.

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

Surfing the Internet — Автором этой меткой метафоры считается американка Джин Армор Полли. В 1992 году она описала метод использования Интернета, смысл которого на русский язык можно перевести как "свободное плавание по сети". Действуя таким образом, вы заходите на любую интересную вам страницу, просматриваете ее и, обнаружив на ней ссылки на другие интересные страницы, начинаете путешествие по всему Интернету, не имея конкретной цели.

- 2 Найдите в упр. 1 общие вопросы.
- 3 Найдите в упр. 1 специальные вопросы.
- 4 Найдите в упр. 1 глаголы в форме the Present Simple. Объясните, почему они употреблены в этом времени?
- 5 a) Work in pairs. Look at the pictures and in turns ask and answer the questions about them.

Model: Is Masha surfing the Internet? — *No, she isn't.*
Who is surfing the Internet? — *Misha is.*

b) Answer the questions.

1. Is Masha sitting at home?
2. What is Masha doing?
3. Why can't she answer the phone?



6 Match the sentences from two columns.

Model: 1. — f)

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. I am using a chair. | a) I am playing computer games. |
| 2. I am using a book. | b) I am writing. |
| 3. I am using a pen. | c) I am sleeping. |
| 4. I am using crayons. | d) I am reading. |
| 5. I am using a bed. | e) I am drawing. |
| 6. I am using a computer. | f) I am sitting. |

7 Work in pairs. Play the game *What's happening?* (Что происходит?) А избирает любое из перечисленных выше (упр. 1) действий. В отворачивается и пытается догадаться, что делает А.

Model:

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| A: Are you sleeping? | A: Are you writing? |
| B: No, I am not. | B: No, I am not. |
| A: What are you using? | A: What are you doing then? |
| B: I am using crayons. | B: I am drawing. |

Homework

A Fill in the gaps in the poem and learn it by heart.

Why are you not ... at home?
What ... you doing? You aren't on the phone.

Are you ... your funny cat?
... you using the Internet?
Are you ... a film with your friends?
... you at school? I ... understand.

Why ... you not sitting at home?
What? You aren't on the phone.

B Make questions to the underlined words. Start with the words in brackets.

1. We are learning English. (What)
2. Friends are buying birthday presents. (Who)
3. He is celebrating Halloween. (What)
4. I am sitting at home. (Where)

C Put the verbs in brackets in the Present Simple or the Present Progressive.

1. Look! My dog ... (dance).
2. What ... you (do) now?
3. When ... you (get up) every morning?
4. ... he (speak) French? — No, but he (speak) English and German.

D Say it in English.

1. “Куда вы идете?” — “Мы идем в церковь. Мы отмечаем Пасху”.
2. “Она гуляет”. — “Где она гуляет?”
3. “Что вы сейчас делаете?” — “Мы завтракаем”.
4. “Он сейчас моет посуду?” — “Нет, он спит”.
5. “Они сейчас играют в футбол?” — “Нет, они идут домой”.
6. “Кто смотрит телевизор?” — “Маша и ее друзья”.

Lesson 6

What are they doing?

1 Listen to the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. Where is agent Cute?
2. What is agent Cute doing?
3. Who is agent Cute talking to?

2 Read the dialogue. Are these sentences true or false?

1. Agent Cute is sitting in his room in the hotel.
2. Boss is very happy with agent Cute.
3. Misha's parents are sleeping.
4. Robin is flying.
5. Masha is flying with Robin.

Cute: Can you hear me, Boss?

Boss: Yes, I can. What are you doing, Cute?

Cute: I am sitting in my tree.

Boss: What is happening?

Cute: They are celebrating, Boss.

Boss: Who is celebrating?

Cute: Robin, Misha and their friends.

Boss: What are they doing?

Cute: Tanya and Alex are dancing.

Sveta and Lena are singing.

Misha is lighting the candles.

Katya is playing the piano.

Denis is playing the guitar.





Homework

- A** Masha is speaking to her grandmother on the phone. Complete her grandmother's questions. See Workbook.

Lesson 7

Play the game *Draggy*

Возьмите свой набор для игры в *Дрэгги* и временно уберите из него те карточки, которые назовет учитель. Добавьте к оставшимся старым карточкам новые (*Cut Out*) и сыграйте в уже известную вам игру *Дрэгги*.

Lesson 8

Test (see Workbook)

Homework

Work in groups. Prepare for your project "My big party".

1. Решите, какой праздник или событие вы будете отмечать.
2. Распределите задания между членами вашей группы.
 - Разработайте дизайн и напишите приглашение на ваше торжество.
 - Напишите меню торжества.
 - Подготовьте список игр и развлечений, который вы предложите гостям.
 - Подготовьте список песен, которые можно послушать или спеть вместе.
 - Напишите о том, как обычно ваша семья отмечает это событие.
 - Напишите об интересных традициях, связанных с этим праздником, которые существуют в мире.

Lesson 9

Project "My big party"

- Make a presentation of your project to the class.
- Answer your classmates' questions about your party.
- Discuss your presentations. Выберите лучшие презентации в этих номинациях:
 1. Лучшее приглашение
 2. Лучшее меню
 3. Самые лучшие песни
 4. Самые интересные традиции, о которых вы узнали впервые
 5. Самое лучшее оформление

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends
Part 7

1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.

1 June

TOM

We have new neighbours. A family moved in last week. They have a boy of my age. His name is Bill. But Bill is not very friendly. I think he is putting rubbish in our garden. Poor hedgehogs! They are in trouble. Every morning I collect rubbish in the garden. And every evening there's rubbish again. I must do something about it.

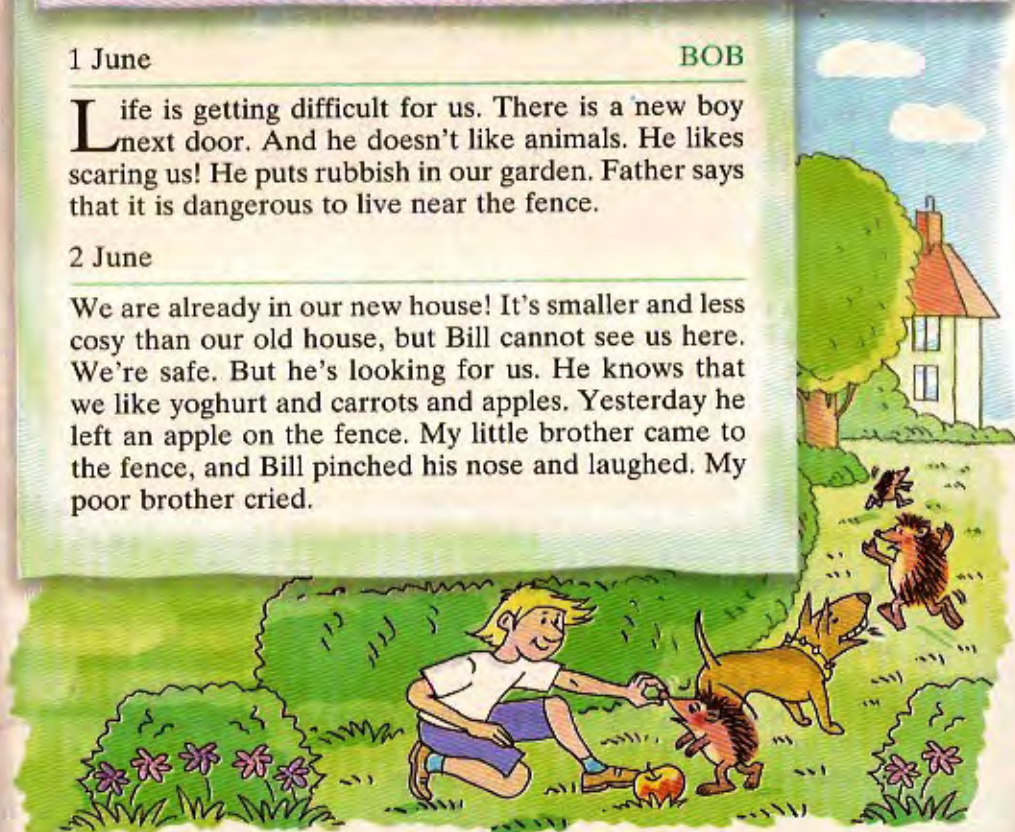
1 June

BOB

Life is getting difficult for us. There is a new boy next door. And he doesn't like animals. He likes scaring us! He puts rubbish in our garden. Father says that it is dangerous to live near the fence.

2 June

We are already in our new house! It's smaller and less cosy than our old house, but Bill cannot see us here. We're safe. But he's looking for us. He knows that we like yoghurt and carrots and apples. Yesterday he left an apple on the fence. My little brother came to the fence, and Bill pinched his nose and laughed. My poor brother cried.



3 June

TOM

The hedgehogs moved yesterday. And now I cannot find their new house. I hope they are still in the garden. I must teach my neighbour Bill a lesson. He is getting worse and worse. I am not afraid of him, but he is dangerous for my little friends. He's got a dog, a pitbull terrier. The dog's name is Sharp. They say the dog takes after its master. So Sharp is going to scare the animals too! I don't like this dog. It looks aggressive. At the moment Sharp is barking loudly. It is running in the garden. Bill and his dog are looking for a hole in the fence. I must put an end to this. I am going to mend the fence. Alex and Max are going to help me.

3 June

BOB

We have a new enemy: a terrible dog. Its name is Sharp. He barks loudly, he shows us his sharp teeth. Does he want to eat us? I hope he doesn't. We are not tasty, believe me!

10 June

Wonderful news: our friends the robins had chicks! It's great that Tom mended the fence. Now Bill can't get in here easily.



10 June.

TOM

Bill watches the robins, and I watch Bill. The birds have chicks now, but Bill can't see their nest. How can I help the birds? I am going away for three days. I don't want to leave my little friends alone, but what can I do? I'm going to talk to Alex and Max. They can look after my friends for me.

12 June

BOB

Yesterday Bill found the nest! He cannot get in here when the family is at home. But now he has a chance. Tom is going away. Oh, no! Who is going to help us?

Alex and Max are here. Perhaps they can help us. They often play in the garden, but they sometimes forget about Bill. But Bill never forgets about us.

And now Tom's family is going away!

Oh, no! Bill has a ladder. He is getting into our garden now. And Sharp is following him! I must do something! I can curl up. He cannot bite me then. He wants to touch me but my spines are very sharp! Now he is angry! He is rolling me forward. Ah! Into a big puddle! He is going to get me! Help!

BOOM!

What was that noise? The ladder! Oh! It is on the ground... and Sharp is under it! He is howling! He is in a lot of pain. Bill is scared. He is leaving! The robins are safe, but poor Sharp is not. I must help him.



We helped Sharp. We all came and lifted the ladder off Sharp. He is better now, but he cannot move. We are waiting for help. Sharp is very quiet and sad. I think he is sorry. And I think he wants to say "Thank you".

13 June

TOM

I am home at last. My little friends had some adventures while I was away. Bill wanted to get into our garden, but the ladder fell down and hurt Sharp. Bill took Sharp to the vet surgery. Mr Hopkins examined the dog. Luckily, it was not very serious. I hope Bill and Sharp learned a lesson from all of this.



Wordlist

a neighbour ['neɪbə] — сосед

a chick [tʃɪk] — птенец

a fence [fens] — забор

a hole [həʊl] — дырка

a ladder ['lædə] — лестница

a puddle ['pʌdl] — лужа

a nest [nest] — гнездо

a spine [spain] — колючка

to pinch somebody's nose —
ущипнуть кого-нибудь за нос

to bite [baɪt] — кусать

to curl up ['kɜ:l ʌp] — сворачивать-
ся клубком

to hide [haɪd] — прятаться

to follow ['fɒləʊ] *somebody* — сле-
довать за кем-нибудь

to howl [haʊl] — выть

to look after somebody — присмат-
ривать за кем-либо

*They say the dog takes after its
master.* — Говорят, собака похожа
на своего хозяина.

2 Опиши своих соседей, используя следующую лексику:

My neighbours always / often / sometimes / rarely / never...

*listen to loud music, say hello to other neighbours, listen to you, talk to
your parents about you, walk their dog without a leash (поводок)*

3 Are you a good neighbour? Are you always...?

polite, neat, friendly, quiet, helpful, understanding

4 Who is a good neighbour? Complete the sentences.

A good neighbour must be / do... A good neighbour mustn't be / do...

5 What kind of neighbour is Tom? What kind of neighbour is Bill? What kind of neighbour do you want to have?



9



Lesson 1

Does it rain in England in December?

Friends



- 1 Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

- There are four seasons in the year.
- I can't see their faces. — These people are wearing masks.

- 2 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

the weather ['weðə] — погода
 the sky [skai] — небо
 the sun [sʌn] — солнце
 the wind [wind] — ветер
 a lantern ['læntən] — фонарь
 fun [fʌn] — удовольствие
 to rain [rein] — идти (о дожде)
 to snow [snəʊ] — идти (о снеге)
 to blow [bləʊ] — дуть
 to shine [ʃaɪn] — светить
 to lie in the sun — загорать

a Druid ['druid] — друид
 light [laɪt] — светлый
 dark [dɑ:k] — темный
 half [hɑ:f] — половина
 the dead [ded] — мертвые
 a great-grandparent [greɪt
 'grænpərənt] — прародитель
 time of no time — время безвре-
 мья
 fire ['faɪə] — огонь
 rarely ['reəli] — редко

Вопрос: Как сказать по-английски: "Какая сегодня погода?"

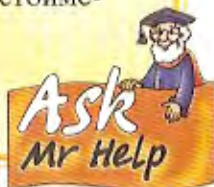
Ответ: Правильно будет сказать: "What's the weather like today?"

Вопрос: А как правильно сказать: "Идет дождь. Идет снег?"

Ответ: В этом случае в английском предложении в качестве формального подлежащего употребляется местоимение **it**. Надо сказать:

It rains (in autumn). — (Осенью) идет дождь.

It is raining now. — (Сейчас) идет дождь.



- 3 Match the adjectives with the nouns and make as many weather expressions as you can.



- 4 a) Make sentences with these words and expressions. What seasons can you describe with these sentences?

Model: *The wind is cold in autumn and winter.
Sometimes the wind is cold in spring.*

The wind...	is cold
It...	are short
The weather...	shines
The days...	snows
The nights...	is nice
The sun...	blows
	are long
	rains

- b) Answer the questions.

What's the weather like in spring?
What's the weather like in autumn?
What's the weather like in winter?
What's the weather like in summer?

- 5 Look out of the window and answer the questions.

1. Is it raining?
2. Is it snowing?
3. Is a cold wind blowing?
4. Is the sun shining?
5. Is the sky blue or grey?
6. Is the weather nice or bad?

- 6 Write negative sentences and questions. Follow the model.

Model: *It is raining in Moscow now. — It isn't raining in Moscow now.
Is it raining in Moscow now? Where is it raining now?*

1. It snows in December.
2. It rains in October.
3. It is snowing in my home town now.
4. It is raining in Sochi today.

7 Read the text and answer the questions.

1. Who are the Druids?
2. What do people in Robin's time do in autumn and in winter?
3. What are autumn and winter in Scotland like?
4. What do people in Robin's time do in spring and summer?
5. What are spring and summer in Scotland like?
6. What are the special days for the Druids?
7. Why are they special?
8. Do people remember these special days nowadays?
9. How do people celebrate them?

Misha: Do you have magical holidays, Robin? Can you tell me about them?

Robin: Well, where do I start, Misha? I come from Scotland and my great-grandparents were the Druids. The Druids are magical people. They can speak to the trees and to animals. They can fly and see into the future. They say that a year has two halves: a light half (spring and summer) and a dark half (autumn and winter).

The weather in Scotland is usually cool, but spring and summer are often nice. It is never hot, but it can be quite warm. It sometimes rains, but we also get some sun. The nights are short and the days are long. People work in the fields. Children lie in the sun and play in the woods.

But autumn and winter in Scotland are very cold. The weather is bad. In autumn it often rains and in winter it snows and rains,



sometimes at the same time! The sky is always grey and we rarely see the sun. A strong cold wind blows. Children don't go out in the evening. Evenings and nights get longer and longer and we sit near the fire and listen to my granny's long stories.

Then there are days between these two seasons. They are not summer and they are not winter. We call them the time of no time. On these days magical things happen and people can travel in time. One of these days is in spring. On this day we light huge fires and celebrate the beginning of spring and the end of winter. It's a very happy day.

Misha: I understand. Nowadays it's like our Easter.

Robin: You're right. And we've got another special day — 31 October, a sad and dark day. It is the end of the light half of the year. On this day we remember our dead. A lot of people are afraid of the dead, so they wear masks and make big lanterns.

Misha: How interesting! Nowadays people celebrate Halloween on this day. And they also wear masks and make lanterns, but they do it only for fun.

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

The Celts (кельты) — одно из племен, населявших Британские острова в древние времена. Современные жители Шотландии, Ирландии и Уэльса считают их своими предками.

The Druids — У древних кельтов друиды были одновременно и жрецами, и учеными, и судьями, и врачами, и правителями. Друиды верили в силы природы и поклонялись богам, олицетворявшим их.



8 Choose the correct answer. Sometimes more than one answer is correct.

1. Nowadays on 31 October people celebrate
 - a) Halloween.
 - b) New Year.
 - c) the first day of summer.
 - d) the first day of winter.

2. In spring people celebrate
 - a) the end of winter.
 - b) the beginning of spring.
 - c) Easter.
 - d) Halloween.

3. The Druids come from
 - a) England, Scotland, and Ireland.
 - b) Russia.
 - c) America.
 - d) Wales.
4. The dark half of the year is
 - a) summer and winter.
 - b) summer and autumn.
 - c) winter and autumn.
 - d) spring and winter.
5. The light half of the year is
 - a) summer and autumn.
 - b) spring and winter.
 - c) winter and summer.
 - d) summer and spring.
6. In summer and in spring in Scotland
 - a) it is cold.
 - b) it is hot.
 - c) it sometimes rains.
 - d) it never snows.
7. In winter in Scotland
 - a) it is cold.
 - b) it is very nice.
 - c) it rains.
 - d) it snows.
8. In autumn in Scotland
 - a) a strong wind blows.
 - b) it is warmer than in winter.
 - c) it usually rains.
 - d) it snows.

9 Find the odd words.

1. January, February, March, December
2. May, June, July, August
3. September, April, October, November
4. winter, April, March, May
5. November, winter, summer, autumn
6. rain, snow, wind, the sun
7. grey, warm, nice, fine
8. cold, terrible, nice, bad

Homework

- A** Choose any country. Выберите любую страну. Ask two questions about this country and answer them. Use these words.

1. When/snow
2. When/the sun, shine
3. When/the wind, blow
4. When/cold
5. When/hot
6. When/the best time to visit this country

Model: When/rain — *When does it rain in Russia?* — It usually rains in autumn, but it sometimes rains in summer and spring. *When doesn't it rain in Turkey?* — It doesn't usually rain in summer.



B Say it in Russian.

1. Does it rain in winter?
2. Is it cold in summer?
3. When does the sun shine?

4. When does a cold wind blow?
5. Is the weather nice in June?

C What's the weather like at the moment? Write 4–5 sentences.

Lessons 2, 3

Summer is fun

1 Миша и Робин сочинили песенки о погоде. Read the texts of the songs and match them with the pictures.



Summer is fun

Summer is fun
I lie in the sun
I go for a walk
Until nine o'clock.

A winter day

It rains and snows
A cold wind blows
The sky is grey
It's a winter day.



2 Listen to the words of the songs, repeat them after the speaker and then sing along.

3 Answer the questions about autumn. Use this poem for ideas.

Model: *Is it cold in autumn?*

1. Is it cold? Is it hot?
2. Does it rain or snow?
3. Do you go out? Do you play?
4. Does a cold wind blow?

4 Ask questions to the songs *Summer is fun* and *A winter day*.

5 What is summer like? Choose the correct word.

It is very (cold/hot) in summer. The weather is very (nice/bad). The sun (rains/shines). It doesn't (blow/rain). It doesn't (shine/snow). I (lie/sit) in the sun all day. People work in the (fields/woods). The nights are (short/long) and the days are (short/long).

6 Listen to the stories and fill in the gaps.

1. I like It is my favourite I don't go The weather is
I can
The sun It never ... or And the woods are
2. I like My birthday is in We celebrate ... in winter. Father Christmas ... me nice presents. The ... is not It is It
A cold ... blows. The woods are So I just sit ... and
3. I like It is not very ... and not very It ... but it doesn't
School starts in ... and I meet my The sun ..., but it is not very
The wind ... , but it is not very The woods are The trees are ... and
I go to the ... and look at the

7 Fill in the gaps and complete the sentences. Use the adjectives *cold, hot, long, and short*. Самостоятельно определите, в какой степени сравнения прилагательные должны стоять в этих предложениях.

1. 22 December is the ... day of the year.
2. 22 June is the ... day of the year.
3. January is the ... month of the year.
4. July is the ... month of the year.
5. In Australia July is the ... month of the year and January is the ... month of the year.
6. Winter is ... than autumn.
7. Summer days are ... than winter days.
8. Winter nights are ... than spring nights.

8 Listen to the information and write a short weather report. Use these sentences.

1. Winter in Edinburgh is ... than winter in London.
2. Winter in Moscow is ... than winter in Edinburgh.
3. Winter in Moscow is
4. The wind in London is ... than in Edinburgh.
5. The wind in Moscow is ... than in Edinburgh.
6. The wind in Moscow is the
7. The weather in London is ... than in Edinburgh.
8. The weather in Moscow is

- 9 Work in pairs. Information for A — this page. Information for B — page 240.

Information for A

К вам приехал гость из Рима (Rome). Расспросите его, какая погода у них обычно весной — часто ли идет дождь, тепло там или холодно, в какое время года лучше всего посетить Рим.

Homework

A Write about one of the four seasons. Why do / don't you like it?

B Say it in English.

1. В Англии тепло.
2. В Москве холоднее, чем в Англии.
3. Летом погода лучше, чем зимой.
4. В Англии зимой идет дождь?
5. Летом светит солнце.
6. Осенью дует холодный ветер.
7. Какая погода у вас обычно весной?

C Сравните погоду в своем городе / деревне (зимой или летом) с погодой в Москве или Лондоне.

Lesson 4

What is Masha going to do?

Grammar corner

Конструкция *to be going to*

Когда надо рассказать о планах на будущее, используется конструкция ***to be going to***.

I am going to work. — Я собираюсь работать.

You are going to play. — Вы собираетесь играть.

He/She is going to cook. — Он/Она собирается готовить.

It (the cat) is going to sleep. — Она (кошка) собирается спать.

We are going to sing. — Мы собираемся петь.

You are going to swim. — Вы собираетесь плавать.

They are going to decorate their flat. — Они собираются украшать квартиру.

1 Match the sentences from two columns and complete the situations.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Peter is tired. | a) I'm going to buy a new pen. |
| 2. My pen doesn't write. | b) She is going to see her doctor. |
| 3. Alice is ill. | c) He is going to have a rest. |
| 4. Our American friend is homesick. | d) He is going to buy a book about horse-riding. |
| 5. Andrew is interested in horse-riding. | e) He is going to phone his parents tomorrow. |
| 6. Ann's hands are dirty. | f) We are going to go to the restaurant for lunch. |
| 7. We are hungry. | g) She's going to wash them in a minute. |

**2 Look at the pictures and answer the question:
What's the weather going to be like?**

Model: 1 — *It's going to rain in Moscow.*



3 Work in pairs. In turns, ask questions and talk about your plans for tonight. Use these words and expressions.

watch TV, play football, play the piano, sing, dance, do homework,
go out, meet friends

Model: — *What are you going to do tonight (сегодня вечером)?*
— *I am going to watch TV.*

Report your friend's plans to the class.

Model: *He/She is going to watch TV.*

- 4 Masha is going on holiday. Look at the pictures and say: *Where is Masha going? How is she going to get there? What is she going to do there? Is she going alone?*



- 5 Read the conversation and check your answers.

Robin: Masha is packing her things. Where is she going?

Misha: Masha and her friends are going on holiday to Egypt.

Robin: Egypt is really far away.

Misha: Yes, but they are going to fly.

Robin: But it's still early spring. What is she going to do there?

Misha: It's always warm and sunny in Egypt. Sometimes the sea is a bit cold in spring but people can lie in the sun all year round.

Robin: I see. But it's boring to lie in the sun all the time.

Misha: They aren't going to do only that. During the day they are going to go on interesting excursions and play tennis. In the evening they can go to the disco in the hotel. But the funniest thing about Masha's trip is that she is going to study German there. Look! She is taking her German textbook with her.

Robin: Is she really going to have the time for that?

Misha: She says so, but I don't believe her. She is going to phone us from Egypt, so we can ask her about her progress.

Information for B

Вы турист из Рима (Rome). Расскажите, что весной в Риме тепло, но не жарко, дождь идет очень редко, обычно светит солнце и небо голубое. В Италии всегда достаточно тепло, зимы не очень холодные и дождь идет редко. Лучше всего посещать Рим весной и осенью.

6 Work in pairs. In turns, ask questions and talk about Masha's plans for the holiday. Use this plan:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| a) getting to Egypt | e) swimming |
| b) lying in the sun | f) studying German |
| c) going to disco | g) phoning home |
| d) going on excursions | |

Model: getting to Egypt — How is Masha going to get to Egypt? — She's going to fly there.

Homework

A Look at the pictures. What are these people going to do?

Model: 1 — She is going to phone her grandmother.



B Are you going on holiday this year? Where are you going? What are you going to do there? What aren't you going to do there?

Lessons 5, 6

We are going to England

- 1 Listen to the words and expressions and repeat them after the speaker.

Cumbria ['kʌmbriə] — Камбрия (графство)

Cambridge ['keɪmbriʃ] — Кембридж

York Minster ['jɔ:k mɪnstə] — кафедральный собор в Йорке

Liverpool ['lɪvərpu:l] — Ливерпуль

Birmingham ['bɜ:miŋəm] — Бирмингем

The Millennium Dome [ˌmɪləniəm 'dəʊm] — купол тысячелетия

The Lake District [ˌleɪk 'dɪstrɪkt] — озерный район

to notice ['nəʊtɪs] — замечать

to land [lænd] — приземляться

industrial [ɪn'dʌstriəl] — промышленный

factory ['fæktəri] — фабрика

a cathedral [kə'ti:drəl] — собор

- 2 Listen to the conversation and say: What are the boys going to do?

1. Misha and Robin are going to fly to London by plane.
2. Robin is going to fly to London alone.
3. Robin is going to stay with Misha.
4. Misha and Robin are going to fly to London on the flying carpet.

- 3 Read the conversation and answer the questions.

1. Who phones Misha every day?
2. What does Misha tell her?
3. Why can't Robin go by plane?
4. Why does Robin need a carpet?
5. What is Robin sorry about?

Misha: Rob's Mum phones us every day. I always tell her that Mum and Dad are out with you, but I don't think she believes me at all. We must get Rob back here.

Robin: Don't worry, I've got a plan. I can fly to London.

Misha: But you can't go by plane. You don't have a passport.

Robin: I don't need a plane. I can fly by myself.

Misha: What are you talking about? That's crazy. London is far away. You are going to fall into the ocean.

Robin: No. Don't worry. Look! I put some magic into this carpet. Now the carpet can fly.

Misha: That's great. I'm going to fly with you.



Robin: Thank you, Misha, but you don't need to do that.

Misha: But I want to help you. I'm your friend.

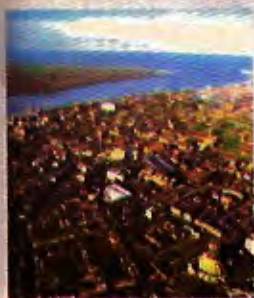
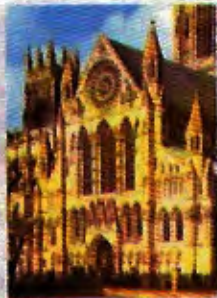
Robin: All right, then. We can fly to London tonight and the magic stone can bring you back to Russia before morning. It's really quick so you needn't tell your parents.

Misha: Good. Now I'm going to prepare to go...

Robin: It's a pity that I can't say goodbye to my new friends.

- 4 Найдите в тексте и прочитайте предложения, в которых говорится о планах на будущее.

- 5 Listen to the conversation *In the air* and match the places with the pictures.
Cumbria, York, Birmingham, Oxford, Liverpool, London



In the air

Robin: Look, Misha! We are in England! I see mountains and lakes. They are so beautiful! We are near the Scottish border.

Misha: Are we in Cumbria? I know that it's one of the most beautiful parts of England. Cumbria is famous for its Lake District. Wait a minute! I see a really big cathedral.

Robin: We are flying over York. The name of the cathedral is York Minster.

Misha: How do you know?

Robin: Because the cathedral is one thousand years old.

Misha: I see a big port. Over there! (Вон там!)
I know that port. It's Liverpool! Can we land here for an hour?

Robin: I'm sorry, Misha, but we can't. We don't have time. What do you want to do there?
Isn't Liverpool just a small town?

Misha: Not at all! Nowadays it's one of the biggest cities in England. And it's the home town of the Beatles!

Robin: I don't know any Beatles ... (kha-kha)
Excuse me. The air is bad here.

Misha: I think we are flying over the factories of Birmingham now. It's the industrial centre of England.

Robin: Now we are very near London. I can see Oxford. It stands on the River Thames.
England's first university is there.

Misha: Yes, it's very famous. Oxford and Cambridge are the best universities in Great Britain.

Robin: Cambridge University is very good.
My great grandfather went there.

Misha: Wow! Cambridge is really old then.

Robin: Yes, it is. But Oxford University is older.
Look, Misha! I see a huge dome. What cathedral is that?

Misha: I think it's the Millennium Dome. It's not a cathedral... Wait a minute.

Robin: What is it?

Misha: The Millenium Dome is in London.

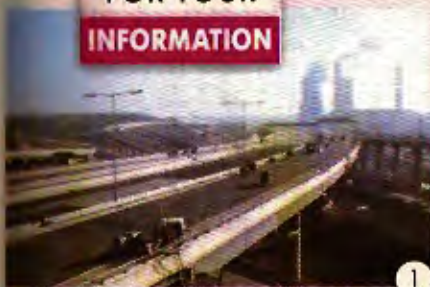
Robin: Oh, I see. Now be careful! We are landing.



6 Read the statements. What do you think? Are they true or false?

1. Oxford and Cambridge are universities in England.
2. Robin knows the Beatles.
3. Nowadays Liverpool is a big port.
4. York Minster is a very old cathedral.
5. Nowadays the industrial centre of England is York.
6. Cambridge University is older than Oxford University.
7. The Millennium Dome is not a very old building.

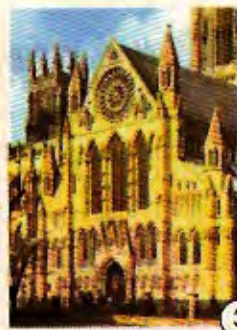
FOR YOUR
INFORMATION



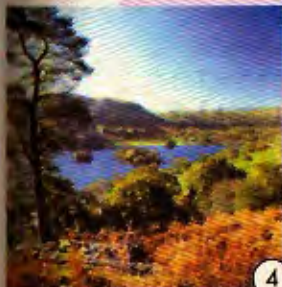
1



2



3



4



5



6

Birmingham is the second biggest city in the UK. It is also its industrial centre.

Liverpool is the third biggest city in the UK. In the past Liverpool was its main port. Nowadays this city is famous all over the world because in 1960 the Beatles, a famous British pop band, formed (образовалась) there.

York Minster is the largest Gothic cathedral in northern Europe. The construction of this huge cathedral started in 1220 and it was finished in 1470. So it took about 250 years.

Cumbria is a county in the North-West of England. It's famous for its beautiful Lake District. Tourists from all over the world come to this place and enjoy the beautiful views of the mountains and lakes.

Cambridge and Oxford are the oldest British university towns. They are the best and the most prestigious universities in the UK. The students of Oxford and Cambridge become ministers, politicians, businessmen and famous scientists.

The Millennium Dome is the largest dome in the world. It's 320 metres in diameter, but it's only 50 metres high. It was built in the year 2000 to commemorate the new millennium (чтобы ознаменовать новое тысячелетие) and was very unpopular from the start. Some Londoners think that it's the ugliest building in their city.

- 7 Work in pairs. In turns, ask and tell each other the most important things about these cities and towns. Use the text *In the air* for ideas. Try to give more information about London.

Model: A: What is Cumbria famous for?

B: Cumbria is famous for its beautiful lakes and mountains.

Homework

- A Use your Workbook and draw the boys' route on it.



B Are these statements true, false or is there no information in Lesson 6?

1. London is the capital of England.
2. Cambridge is the oldest university in England.
3. The air in Liverpool is bad.
4. The Beatles come from Liverpool.
5. There is a very big cathedral in Birmingham.
6. Cumbria is a city.
7. Oxford is the best university in England.
8. York is a port.
9. York is not far from London.
10. Cumbria is near Scotland.
11. Oxford stands on the River Thames.
12. London stands on the River Thames.

C Say it in English.

1. Купол тысячелетия имеет самый большой купол в мире.
2. Жители города гордятся своим красивым собором.
3. Наш город — порт.
4. Я хочу посетить Ливерпуль. Это — родной город Битлз.
5. Моя сестра учится в университете. Ее университет — старейший в России.
6. На каникулах мы собираемся посетить Лондон.

Lessons 7, 8

Where is the Stone of Destiny?



- 1** Listen to the sentences and repeat them after the speaker. Guess the meaning of the underlined words.

1. Look! It is a statue ['stætʃu:] of King Henry I.
2. Here is the Coronation ['krɒnə'neɪʃn] Chair. Kings and queens sit on it at the coronation ceremony.

- 2** Listen to the words and repeat them after the speaker.

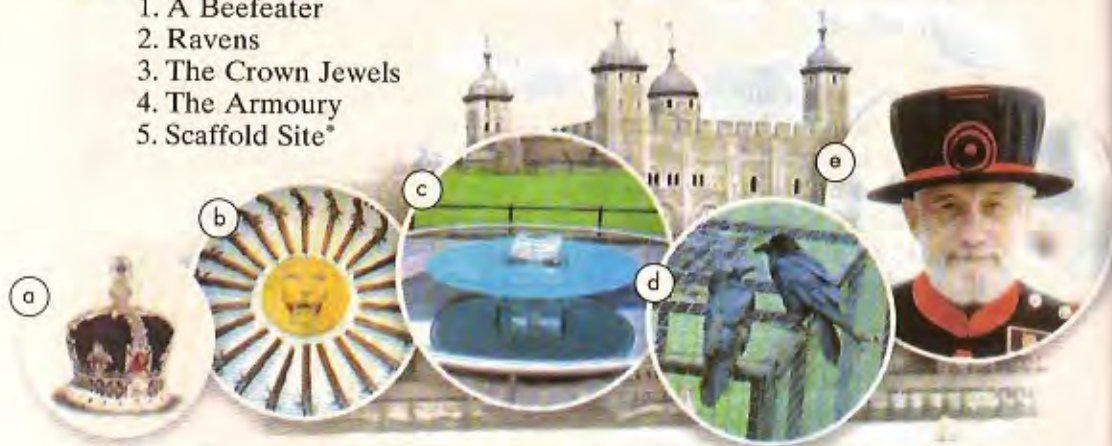
a tomb [tu:m] — могила
a weapon ['wepən] — оружие
a sword [sɔ:d] — меч
a guard [gɑ:d] — охранник
a prison ['prɪzn] — тюрьма
an execution [eksɪ'kju:ʃn] — казнь
an excursion [ɪk'skɜ:ʃn] — экскурсия

to run [rʌn] — бежать
to die [daɪ] — умирать
to execute ['eksɪkju:t] — казнить
to bury ['beri] — хоронить
royal ['rɔɪəl] — королевский
gloomy ['glu:mi] — мрачный

3 Listen to the conversation and answer the question: *What is the Tower now — a museum or a prison?*

4 Read the conversation and match the objects and the people with the pictures.

1. A Beefeater
2. Ravens
3. The Crown Jewels
4. The Armoury
5. Scaffold Site*



The Tower of London

Misha: Where are we? Look at these people! They are wearing black and red clothes and high hats.

Robin: They are the royal guards. We call them Beefeaters. Oh, no! Beefeaters! We are in the Tower of London! The royal prison! Run for your life!

Misha: Stop, Robin! It's not a prison, it's a museum. Look at the tourists!

Robin: It's a prison, I tell you! Look at the ravens! I know them. People die in this prison every day and the ravens eat them!

Misha: No, Robin. Look! The excursion is going to start in a minute. Have we got some time? There are so many interesting rooms and displays here. I want to see the Crown Jewels. It has the biggest diamond in the world the "Great Star of Africa" in its collection.

Robin: I really don't want to go. It's a very gloomy place, Misha. In the past they executed a lot of people here.

Misha: They didn't execute so many people in the Tower. Most of the executions were on Tower Hill. I don't want to go near that place. Come on. Don't be so boring, Robin. It's exciting! There is a real Armoury in one of the towers. They keep a lot of old swords and weapons there. Don't you want to have a look?

Robin: All right, I think we can go. Then later on I can tell Father about my excursion to the Tower of London.

* Scaffold Site ['skæfəʊld saɪt] — место казни на территории Тауэра.

Всего на этом месте было казнено семь высокопоставленных особ.

5 Answer the questions.

1. Where can you see the "Great Star of Africa"?
2. What is there in the Armoury?
3. What is the name of the place of the executions?
4. Why is Robin afraid of this place?
5. What are the boys going to do?

FOR YOUR
INFORMATION

The Tower ['tauə] — Тауэр, старинный замок-крепость в Лондоне. Строительство замка началось в 1078 году. Предназначение Тауэра менялось со временем. Он был крепостью, дворцом, королевской тюрьмой и королевским зоопарком. В настоящее время Тауэр является музеем и одновременно королевской сокровищницей. Здесь хранятся королевские регалии.

Ravens ['reɪvnz] — вороны. Вороны живут в Тауэре около 900 лет, с тех времен, когда Тауэр был королевской тюрьмой. Трупы умерших или казненных служили для воронов пищей. Птицы, которых можно увидеть в Тауэре сегодня, — их прямые потомки.

Согласно легенде, если вороны покинут Тауэр, с Англией случится большая беда, поэтому в обязанности современных бифитеров входит забота о воронах.

Beefeaters ['bi:fɪtəz] — бифитеры, стражники Тауэра, традиционно носящие средневековую униформу. Согласно одной из версий бифитеры впервые появились в XV веке при Генрихе VIII и отвечали за королевский буфет. Отсюда и произошло название (*boufittiers* — буфетчики). По другой версии *beefeaters* в переводе означает "поедатели говядины": *beef* (говядина) *eater* (поедатель). Охранники Тауэра получили это прозвище во времена, когда они ежедневно получали говядину. Поскольку такая еда была роскошью для бедняков, они презрительно стали называть охранников *beefeaters*. В настоящее время 38 бифитеров встречают гостей Тауэра, водят экскурсии, фотографируются с туристами и кормят воронов.



6 What can visitors to the Tower of London see?
What do you want to see there?

7 Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. When does the Abbey close?
2. When do the boys get in?
3. What does Robin want to get from Westminster Abbey?
4. What does Misha want to get from Westminster Abbey?
5. Is the Stone of Destiny in Westminster Abbey?
6. Where is the Stone of Destiny?



Robin: Here we are in Westminster Abbey.

Misha: How can we get in? It is nine o'clock now and the Abbey closed at 4.45.

Robin: But we can fly! Remember? Give me your hand! That's right. You see? Now we are in the Abbey.

Misha: Wow! The Abbey is very large. Where is the stone?

Robin: It's under the Coronation Chair.

Misha: It is very dark in here. Let's light a candle. (*gasp*) What is that? Oh, Robin! Look! There is a woman over there! She is sleeping!

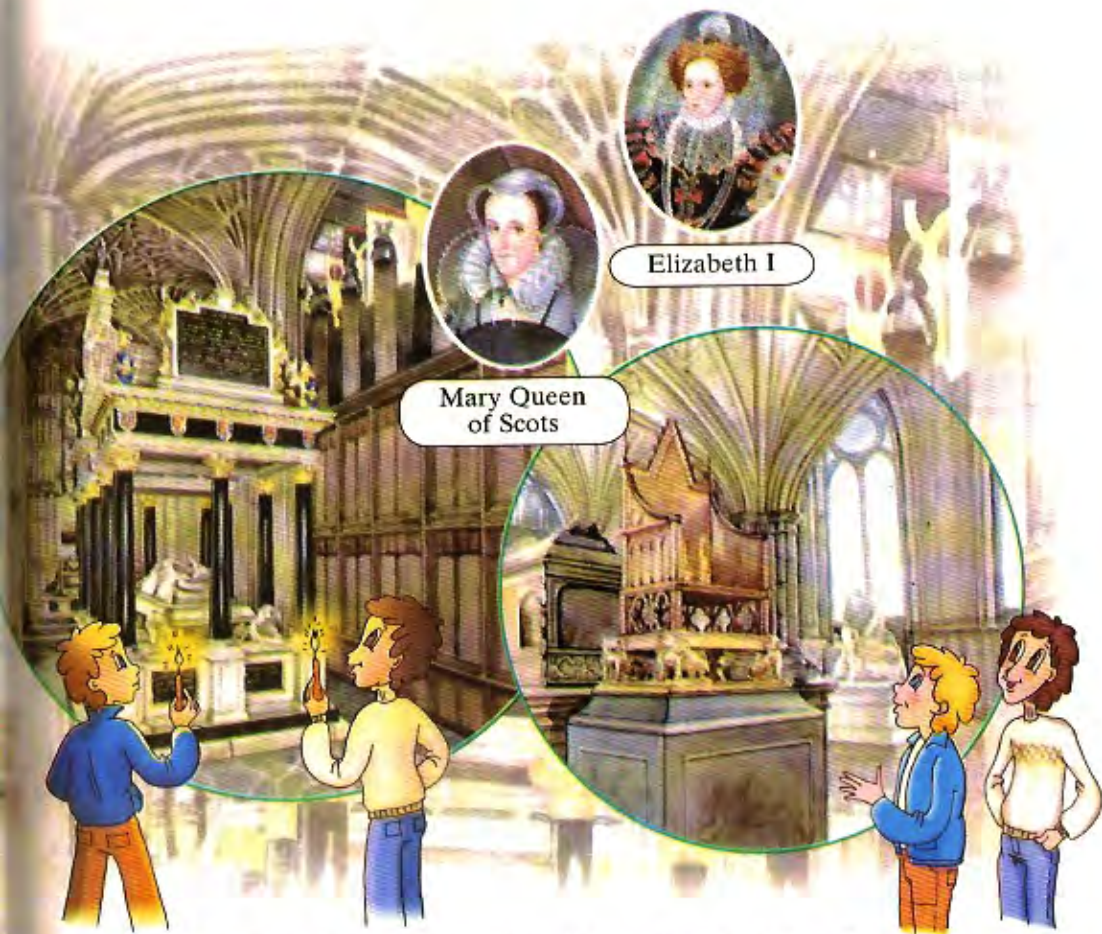
Robin: AAAAHHH! It's Queen Mary!

Misha: Who?

Robin: Mary Queen of Scots! What is she doing here? She's dead!

Misha: It's a statue, Robin! It's not a real woman.

Robin: Oh, of course. Now I remember. The English bury their kings and queens in this abbey. This is Mary's tomb!



Misha: But Mary isn't English. Why is her tomb here?

Robin: It's a very sad story, Misha. I'll tell you about it some day.

Misha: Look! This is Elizabeth I. She was a very strong woman and a great queen.

Robin: Wait, Misha! I see a big chair. It's the Coronation Chair. We found it! Now get ready. I am going to send you back to Russia in a minute.

Misha: Goodbye, Robin.

Robin: Goodbye, Misha. Thank you for your help.

Robin: Misha! Look! There is no stone under the Coronation Chair! The Stone of Destiny isn't here!!



8 Play the game *Find the Stone of Destiny*.

Для того чтобы найти Камень судьбы, вы должны ответить на все вопросы лабиринта. На каждый вопрос можно отвечать только один раз.

FIND THE STONE OF DESTINY





Lessons 9,10

Final test (see Workbook)

Lessons 11,12

Homereading

Bob, the Hedgehog, and his friends

Part 8

- 1 Read the story. Use the Wordlist to help you.

2 July

BOB

We are going to have a picnic! It's the middle of the summer. And it's nice and warm today. They say it can be really hot in the daytime, so I must find out. Usually I sleep during the day. The days are long now, and the nights are short.

We are going to play football, then we are going to have lunch. Guess what we are having for lunch? Watermelon! Tom's family did not finish a nice tasty watermelon, so we are going to help them. Then we are going to a frog concert. Frogs sing a lot in summer.

Grandpa says it's going to be a fine night. He feels the weather better than humans. He is so clever! I think he wants to be on TV some day.

After the picnic, Granny is going to read a new fairy tale to us.

2 July

TOM

It is the hottest day I can ever remember. It is so sunny and bright. I want to go any place where there's snow. Maybe the North Pole! Here in England it rarely snows, even in winter.

Last night I went to the garden for some fresh air and saw the hedgehogs. They were eating our watermelon!

In the morning we went to the sea. I had a swim. The sky was blue, with beautiful white clouds, but the North Sea is always grey, in any weather. They say there's going to be a storm next week. I can't believe it.



What a terrible thunderstorm we're having! It's raining, a strong wind is blowing. I can see lightnings! I am afraid of them. Oh, no! There is water in our house! Our little beds are underwater! We must get out, but we can't!

Wait! Who's coming? It's Sharp! He cannot see us in the dark, but he can smell us. He wants to help us, but he can't get in. He is just sitting next to our little house and barking loudly. He's calling people. But who is coming now? Oh, no — it's Bill. Bill sees his dog with our little family of hedgehogs. He is very surprised. He thinks for a minute and then picks us up very gently and takes us out, one by one. Who is surprised now?!



Finally the thunderstorm is over. It's early morning, the sun is rising, the birds are singing. The grass and the trees are wet. It's going to be another hot day. I hope our house is going to dry out. Thank you, Sharp! Thank you, Bill! I'm going to tell Tom everything.

Who's coming now? It's a hedgehog from Hedgehog TV. He is inviting Grandpa to become a weatherman...well, a "weather-hedgehog". Now we can really rely on the weather forecast. Well done, Grandpa!



Wordlist

- a picnic* ['pɪknɪk] — пикник
a watermelon ['wɔ:tə,melən] — арбуз
the North Pole [ˌnɔ:θ 'pəʊl] — Северный полюс
a storm [stɔ:m] — шторм
a thunderstorm ['θʌndə,stɔ:m] — гроза
lightning ['laɪtnɪŋ] — молния
a weatherman ['weðə,mæn] — синоптик
to rely on the weather forecast — полагаться на прогноз погоды

2 What is the best season for:

- a) a picnic?
- b) skiing?
- c) a game of football?
- d) picking mushrooms?
- e) listening to frogs?

3 What month is the middle of the summer / winter / autumn / spring?



Progress pages

Unit 1

Your vocabulary

Nouns (n) / Имена существительные

a corner	a subject
a game	an age
a language	a TV
a rule	

Adjectives (adj) / Имена прилагательные

bright	left
dangerous	right
famous	top
foreign	

Prepositions (prep) / Предлоги

behind	in front of
between	in the middle

Expressions / Выражения

best wishes
Good afternoon.
Good evening.
Good morning.
Not at all.
Not so well.
Thank you.
Thanks.
to be good at something

Adverbs (adv) / Наречия

always

Word combinations / Словосочетания

e-mail	pen friend
home page	snail mail

Your new friends / Ваши новые друзья

Are these statements true or false?
Какие из этих утверждений соответствуют истине, а какие нет?

1. Misha wants to have a British pen friend.
2. Misha is in Class 5.
3. Misha is from Rostov.
4. Misha's family is big.

5. Misha's hobby is playing the game "What? Where? When?".
6. Misha's favourite subject is History.
7. Agent Cute is from London.
8. An English boy is lost in Russia.
9. The English boy's name is Richard.
10. Big Ben is a famous clock

Your Grammar

- Употребление форм глагола *to be* (*am, is, are*) в the Present Simple Tense в утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложениях
- Личные и притяжательные местоимения

Unit 2

Your vocabulary

Nouns (n) / Имена существительные

a cousin	a son
a grandfather	a wife
a grandmother	an aunt
a housewife	an uncle
a husband	a daughter
a relative	grandparents

Adjectives (adj) / Имена прилагательные

busy

Expressions / Выражения

all over the world
to be the only child

Your new friends

Are these statements true or false?
Какие из этих утверждений соответствуют истине, а какие нет?

1. Rob is 12.
2. Rob's home town is Oxford.
3. Rob has got a brother and a sister.
4. Rob's dad is fifty.
5. His mum is a doctor.

6. Rob is good at sports.
7. Mac Wizard is an English name.
8. Rob is very popular at school.

Your Grammar

- **Употребление глагола *to have got* в Present Simple Tense** в утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложениях
- **Притяжательный падеж имен существительных**

Unit 3

Your vocabulary

Nouns (n) / Имена существительные

a bed	a study
a bathroom	a supermarket
a bedroom	a table
a bookcase	a ticket
a carpet	a toilet
a chair	a visa
a dining room	a wall
a guest	a wardrobe
a kitchen	a window
a living room	an airport
a mirror	an armchair
a number	an invitation
a picture	a bookshelf
a poster	money
a shop	travelling

Adjectives (adj) / Имена прилагательные

cosy
gloomy
serious

Verbs (v) / Глаголы

to ask	to run away
to dust	to tidy up
to go out	to wash up
to hurry up	to watch

Prepositions (prep) / Предлоги

under

Expressions / Выражения

Excuse me.
I'm sorry.

Adverb (adv) / Наречия

also

Word combinations / Словосочетания

a coffee table

Your new friends

- Are these statements true or false?
Какие из этих утверждений соответствуют истине, а какие нет?
1. Misha invited Rob to come to Russia.
 2. The Inins are very happy.
 3. There is no separate room for Rob in Misha's flat.
 4. Masha's room is the best for Robin.
 5. The Empire State Building is in New York.
 6. Buckingham Palace is in Oxford.

Your Grammar

- **Повелительное наклонение глаголов**
- **Объектный падеж личных местоимений**
- **Конструкция *There is / There are*.**

Unit 4

Your vocabulary

Nouns (n)

a blouse	a ticket
a café	a trolley
a colour	a T-shirt
a dress	an office
a jacket	clothes
a passenger	an arrival
a queue	a departure
a restaurant	an exit
a shirt	luggage
a skirt	

Adjectives (adj)

black	red
blue	white
brown	yellow
green	

Verbs (v)

to check	to phone
to check in	to recognize
to eat	to show
to get	to smoke
to go out	to wait
to join smth / smb	to wear
to make	

Expressions

to arrive in a country
to buy a ticket
to do shopping
to exchange money
to get information
to go through smth
to leave a country
to take a taxi

Adverb (adv)

again

Word combinations

a boarding card
a check-in desk
a duty-free shop
a pair of boots
a pair of socks
a pair of trainers
a security control
an information board
currency exchange
an information desk
a telephone box

Your new friends

Are these statements true or false?
Какие из этих утверждений соответствуют истине, а какие нет?

At the airport passengers

- must get a boarding card.
- mustn't show their hand luggage to security.
- mustn't miss a flight.
- must have sharp objects in their luggage.

- mustn't lose their bags.
- mustn't have dangerous things in their bags.
- must join queues.
- mustn't go through passport control.
- must look at the information board.

Your Grammar

- * **Употребление глаголов *can* и *must* в the Present Simple Tense в утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложениях**

Unit 5

Your vocabulary

Nouns (n)

a joke	a wizard
a lake	an 'animal
a neighbour	an end
a pet	a fairy tale

Days of the week

Friday	Thursday
Monday	Tuesday
Saturday	Wednesday
Sunday	

Seasons

winter	summer
spring	autumn

Adjectives (adj)

boring
poor
pure

Verbs (v)

to believe	to get up
to change	to hate
to dream	to know
to explain	to understand
to feel	to walk

Expressions

to be afraid of smth / smb
to fall asleep
to have breakfast / lunch / dinner
to spend time

Adverb (adv)

quickly

Your new friends

Are these statements true or false?

1. Robin MacWizard isn't Misha's pen friend.
2. Robin MacWizard is from Scotland.
3. Rob MacWizard is from London.
4. Misha can't believe Robin.
5. Robin is from the year 1599.
6. Robin's father is a wizard.
7. Robin needn't go back to his time.
8. Misha is very happy with his new friend.
9. Robin can talk to animals.
10. Robin can't talk to Pafnutiy.

Your Grammar

- **Употребление глаголов в the Present Simple Tense в утвердительных и отрицательных предложениях**
- **Количественные и порядковые числительные**

Unit 6

Your vocabulary

Parts of the United Kingdom

Great Britain
Northern Ireland
United Kingdom
Wales

Nouns (n)

a candle	a present
a card	a shamrock
a castle	a thistle
a country	a wish
a daffodil	fashion
a party	

Months of the year

December	June
January	July
February	August
March	September
April	October
May	November

Adjectives (adj)

yummy

Verbs (v)

to celebrate	to light
to cook	to roller-skate
to decorate	to sing
to get	to swim
to grant	to travel
to invite	

Expressions

to be homesick
to get ready
to look after smb / smth
to play football
to play the piano / the guitar
to ride a bicycle

Word combinations

a computer game
fish and chips
on the right side

Your new friends

Are these statements true or false?

1. Misha's friends want to meet Robin.
2. Robin knows many things about modern Britain.
3. Robin's hobby is playing football.
4. Robin can play *Draggy*.
5. The name of Robin's pet is Lizzy.
6. Children from Wales bring roses to Robin.

Your Grammar

- **Употребление глаголов в the Present Simple Tense в вопросительных предложениях**
- **Безличные предложения**

Unit 7

Your vocabulary

Nouns (n)

a field	air
a floor	an enemy
a forest	the ground
a library	the English
a river	the Scots
a skyscraper	

Adjectives (adj)

cheap	modern
clean	quiet
cool	rich
dirty	slow
fast	strong
free	tasty
friendly	ugly
horrible	unfriendly
huge	

Verbs (v)

to buy	to need
to connect	to protect
to die	

Prepositions (prep)

outside
under

Expressions

to be famous for smth

Conjunctions (conj)

because

Word combinations

sporting event

What do you know about the Edinburgh of 1599?

1. Life in the Edinburgh of 1599 is not easy.
2. A lot of people are poor.
3. There's a king in Scotland.
4. The king lives in England.
5. Scotland has a strong army.
6. The English want to be friends with the Scots.
7. The Stone of Destiny is very important for Scotland.
8. Robin must find the Stone of Destiny in England and bring it back to Scotland.

Your Grammar**Степени сравнения прилагательных****Unit 8****Your vocabulary****Nouns (n)**

a church
a rabbit
an egg

Adjectives (adj)

Christian

Verbs (v)

to hide smth

Expressions

to look for smth

Your Grammar

- **Употребление глаголов в the Present Progressive Tense в утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложениях**

- 1) Misha and Robin are preparing for Easter.
- 2) Misha's friends are not helping them.
- 3) Agent Cute is celebrating Easter with his Boss.
- 4) Boss is watching Misha and Robin's party.
- 5) Cute is watching the party from his car.
- 6) Robin can fly.
- 7) Cute is in hospital.

Unit 9**Your vocabulary****Nouns (n)**

a lantern	the sun
a raven	the weather
fun	the wind
the sky	

Verbs (v)

to blow	to shine
to rain	to snow

Expressions

to lie in the sun

Your Grammar**Конструкция to be going to**

The Noun (Имя существительное)

В предложении имена существительные чаще всего выполняют функцию подлежащего, дополнения, обстоятельства.

Nina is my friend. — Нина — моя подруга. (*Nina* — подлежащее)

I see a hedgehog under the tree. — Я вижу ежика под деревом. (*a hedgehog* — дополнение)

He is at school now. — Он в школе сейчас. (*at school* — обстоятельство места)

Существительные, которые имеют форму единственного и форму множественного числа, называются **исчисляемыми**: *a book* — *two books*, книга — две книги, *a mug* — *a lot of mugs*, кружка — много кружек.

Существительные, которые имеют только одну форму единственного числа, называются **неисчисляемыми**. К таким относятся:

- названия веществ: *butter* (масло), *sugar* (сахар), *milk* (молоко), *bread* (хлеб), *gold* (золото);
- абстрактные существительные: *time* (время), *friendship* (дружба), *kindness* (доброта).

Форма множественного числа имен существительных образуется с помощью окончания **-s** или **-es**, которое прибавляется к основе единственного числа.

Окончание **-s** читается как [z] после звонких согласных и гласных: *a pen* — *pens* [z], *a boy* — *boys* [z].

После глухих согласных окончание **-s** читается как [s]: *a top* — *tops* [s].

После **s, ss, x, sh, ch** окончание **-es** читается как [ɪz]: *a bench* — *benches* [ɪz].

Окончание -es во множественном числе имеют:

a) существительные, которые оканчиваются в единственном числе на **s, ss, x, sh, ch**: *a fax* — *faxes* [ɪz], *a bus* — *buses* [ɪz], *a bush* — *bushes* [ɪz], *a glass* — *glasses* [ɪz], *a coach* — *coaches* [ɪz];

b) существительные, которые оканчиваются в единственном числе на **o**: *hero* — *heroes* [z].

Исключения: *photo* — *photos* [z], *piano* — *pianos* [z], *zero* — *zeros* [z];

c) существительные, которые оканчиваются в единственном числе на **y**, перед которой стоит согласная. Буква **y** при этом меняется на **i**: *city* — *cities* [ɪz];

d) некоторые существительные, оканчивающиеся в единственном числе на **f** или **fe**. Буква **f** при этом меняется на **v**: *shelf* — *shelves* [z], *life* — *lives* [z].

Запомните имена существительные, которые образуют форму множественного числа не по общему правилу:

Единственное число	Множественное число
man — мужчина	men — мужчины
woman — женщина	women — женщины
tooth — зуб	teeth — зубы
child — ребенок	children — дети
foot — ступня	feet — ступни

The Case (Падеж)

Существительные в английском языке имеют два падежа — общий и притяжательный.

Общий падеж имеют все существительные. В этом падеже у существительных нет особого окончания. Это форма, в которой существительное дается в словаре.

The Possessive Case

(Притяжательный падеж имен существительных)

Притяжательный падеж используется для того, чтобы показать:

- что что-либо принадлежит кому-либо: *Bob's book* — книга Боба;
- какие отношения связывают двух или более людей: *Nina's sister* — сестра Нины; *Mark and Rob's mother* — мама Марка и Робба.

Форму притяжательного падежа имеют в основном одушевленные существительные, обозначающие живое существо, которому принадлежит предмет, качество или признак. Существительное в единственном числе образует притяжательный падеж с помощью окончания **-s**, перед которым стоит **апостроф (')** — *my sister's dress* — платье моей сестры.

Чтобы образовать притяжательный падеж, к существительному во множественном числе добавляется только **апостроф**:

The girls' room — комната девочек.

Если существительное образует форму множественного числа не с помощью **-s**, то к такому существительному добавляется **'s**: *children's toys* — игрушки детей, *these men's addresses* — адреса этих мужчин.

Если какой-то предмет принадлежит двум или более людям, **'s** добавляется только к последнему имени:

Ann and Paul's house — дом Анны и Пола.

Если предметы принадлежат разным людям, и надо показать, что у каждого предмета есть владелец, то **'s** добавляется к каждому имени: *Betty's and Bob's dogs* — собаки Бетти и Боба.

- a) После звонких согласных и гласных окончание *s* читается как [z]: *Tom's, dog's*.
- b) После глухих согласных окончание *-s* читается как [s]: *Pat's, Mark's*.
- c) После шипящих и свистящих согласных окончание *-s* читается как [ɪz]: *Boss's*.
- Иногда принадлежность чего-либо лицу, выраженному данным существительным, можно также выразить, поставив перед существительным в общем падеже предлог **of**: *a photo of my friend* — фото моего друга.

The Article (Артикль)

Общие сведения

Неопределенный артикль **a** употребляется в основном перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе.

Артикль **a** употребляется в следующих случаях:

- когда какое-либо лицо или предмет называется впервые:

Suddenly he saw a boy. — Неожиданно он увидел мальчика.

- когда существительное является частью составного именного сказуемого:

He is a doctor. — Он врач.

Перед исчисляемым существительным в единственном числе, если оно начинается с гласной, неопределенный артикль имеет форму **an**:

There is an apple on the table. — На столе яблоко.

Определенный артикль **the** может употребляться с любым существительным.

Артикль **the** употребляется, когда речь идет о лице / предмете, которые упоминались ранее:

I see a boy. The boy is my brother's friend. — Я вижу мальчика. Этот мальчик — друг моего брата.

The Pronoun (Местоимение)

Местоимение — это часть речи, которая употребляется вместо имени существительного или имени прилагательного.

I have a cousin. He's a programmer. His mother is my aunt. — У меня есть двоюродный брат. Он — программист. Его мама — моя тетя.

Местоимения делятся на несколько подгрупп: **личные, притяжательные, неопределенные, возвратные.**

Склонение английских личных местоимений

Именительный падеж кто? что?	Объектный падеж кого? что? кому? чему? кем? чем? о ком? о чем?
I я	me меня, мне, мной, (обо) мне
you ты (Вы)	you Вас, Вам, Вами, (о) Вас
he он	him его, ему, им, (о) нем
she она	her ее, ей, ею, (о) ней
it оно, он, она (<i>неодуш.</i>)	it ее, ей, ею, (о) ней, его, ему, им, (о) нем
we мы	us нас, нам, нами, (о) нас
you вы	you вас, вам, вами, (о) вас
they они	them их, им, ими, (о) них

Притяжательные местоимения

Притяжательные местоимения имеют две формы — основную и абсолютную.

Притяжательные местоимения в основной форме служат определением к существительным и ставятся перед ними:

my book — моя книга, *his friends* — его друзья.

Притяжательные местоимения в абсолютной форме заменяют существительные, поэтому существительные после них не употребляются:

My flat is bigger than yours. — Моя квартира больше, чем ваша.

Основная форма притяжательных местоимений	Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений
This is my book.	The book is mine .
This is your book.	The book is yours .
This is his book.	The book is his .
This is her book.	The book is hers .
This is our house.	The house is ours .
This is your house.	The house is yours .
This is their house.	The house is theirs .

The Verb (Глагол)

Глагол — это часть речи, которая обозначает действие и отвечает на вопросы *что делать? что сделать?*

Английский глагол имеет три основные формы:

I форма — инфинитив (The Infinitive)

II форма — прошедшее неопределенное время (The Past Simple Tense)

III форма — причастие прошедшего времени (The Past Participle)

The Past Simple Tense (Прошедшее неопределенное время)

Образование the Past Simple Tense

По способу образования прошедшего неопределенного времени (the Past Simple Tense) глаголы делятся на две группы: **правильные и неправильные**.

Правильные глаголы образуют прошедшее неопределенное время (II форму) путем прибавления к форме инфинитива окончания **-ed**.

Например: I форма *work* — II форма *worked*.

Неправильные глаголы образуют прошедшее неопределенное время (II форму) различными способами:

Например: I форма *go* — II форма *went*.

II форма неправильных глаголов приведена в таблице, которая находится в конце справочника.

Глаголы в the Past Simple Tense имеют одну и ту же форму во всех лицах и числах.

Спряжение глаголов в the Past Simple Tense

Правильные глаголы		Неправильные глаголы	
I	worked	I	saw
you	worked	you	saw
he / she / it	worked	he / she / it	saw
we	worked	we	saw
you	worked	you	saw
they	worked	they	saw

Если правильный глагол оканчивается на гласную или звонкую согласную, окончание **-ed** читается как [d]: *open* — *opened*.

Если глагол оканчивается на глухую согласную, окончание **-ed** читается как [t]: *ask* — *asked*.

Если глагол оканчивается на буквы **t** или **d**, окончание **-ed** читается как [ɪd]: *want — wanted*.

Если глагол оканчивается на букву **y**, а перед ней стоит согласная, то при добавлении **-ed** буква **y** меняется на **i**: *study — studied*.

Если глагол оканчивается на согласную, которой предшествует ударная гласная в закрытом слоге, то такая согласная удваивается: *stop — stopped*.

Образование утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложений

• Утвердительное предложение (УП)

УП = Подлежащее + основной глагол во II форме + второстепенные члены предложения.

Misha saw my friend last month. — Миша видел моего друга в прошлом месяце.

• Отрицательное предложение (ОП)

Для образования отрицательных предложений используется вспомогательный глагол **did** и отрицательная частица **not**.

ОП = Подлежащее + **did not** + основной глагол в I форме + второстепенные члены предложения.

Misha did not see my friend last week. — Миша не видел моего друга на прошлой неделе.

Обратите внимание! **did not = didn't**

• Общий вопрос (ОВ)

Для образования общего вопроса используется вспомогательный глагол **did**.

ОВ = **Did** + подлежащее + основной глагол в I форме + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Did Misha see his friend last month? — Миша видел своего друга в прошлом месяце? — *Yes, he did.* / *No, he didn't.* — Да. / Нет.

• Альтернативный вопрос (АВ)

АВ = ОВ + **or** + ОВ + ?

Альтернативный вопрос представляет собой два общих вопроса, соединенных союзом **or** (или). Обычно в речи второй вопрос сокращается и сохраняются только слова, содержащие альтернативу.

Did Misha see my friend last month or (did he see my friend) last week? — Миша видел моего друга в прошлом месяце или на прошлой неделе?

- **Специальный вопрос (СВ)**

СВ = Вопросительное слово + ОВ + ?

When did Misha see my friend? — Когда Миша видел моего друга?

- **Специальный вопрос к подлежащему (СВП)**

СВП = Who + основной глагол во II форме + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Who saw my friend last month? — Кто видел моего друга в прошлом месяце? — *Misha did.* — Миша.

Глагол **to be** в the Past Simple Tense

Глагол **to be** в the Past Simple Tense имеет форму **was** (был) в единственном числе и **were** (были) во множественном числе.

Спряжение глагола **to be** в the Past Simple Tense

I	was	we	} were
you	were	you	
he / she / it	was	they	

Образование утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложений

- **Утвердительное предложение**

They were at home. — Они были дома.

- **Отрицательное предложение**

Для образования отрицательных предложений к формам **was** и **were** добавляется отрицательная частица **not**.

He was not at home at 6 p.m. — Его не было дома в шесть часов.

They were not in the park. — Они не были в парке.

Обратите внимание! **was not = wasn't**, **were not = weren't**

He wasn't at home at 6 p.m.

They weren't in the park.

- **Общий вопрос**

Для образования вопросительных предложений формам **was** и **were** вспомогательный глагол не требуется.

Were they in the park? — Они были в парке?

No, they weren't. — Нет.

- **Альтернативный вопрос**

Were they at home or in the park? — Они были дома или в парке?

- **Специальный вопрос**

Where were they? — Где они были?

- **Специальный вопрос к подлежащему**

Who was at home? — Кто был дома?

They were. — Они.

Употребление the Past Simple Tense

Глаголы в форме the Past Simple Tense употребляются для выражения:

- действий, которые происходили в прошлом обычно, часто, всегда:

Last year he played tennis every week. — В прошлом году он играл в теннис каждую неделю.

- единичного действия, которое происходило в прошлом:

We went to the park last week. — Мы ходили в парк на прошлой неделе.

- последовательных действий, которые происходили в прошлом:

I bought two tickets, met my friend and then we went to the theatre. — Я купил два билета, встретился с другом, и затем мы пошли в театр.

The Future Simple Tense (Будущее неопределенное время)

The Future Simple Tense образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола **will** и I формы основного глагола.

Спряжение глаголов в the Future Simple Tense	
I	will see
you	will see
he / she / it	will see
we	will see
you	will see
they	will see

Сокращенная форма от **will** — **'ll**.

В сокращенной форме глагол **will** ('ll) может употребляться только в утвердительных предложениях. В вопросительных предложениях используется полная форма — **will**.

Образование утвердительных, отрицательных и вопросительных предложений

• Утвердительное предложение

УП = Подлежащее + *will* + основной глагол в I форме + второстепенные члены предложения.

He will write a letter next week. = *He'll write a letter next week.* — Он напишет письмо на следующей неделе.

He will be at home tomorrow. = *He'll be at home tomorrow.* — Он будет дома завтра.

• Отрицательное предложение (ОП)

ОП = Подлежащее + *won't* + основной глагол в I форме + второстепенные члены предложения.

Обратите внимание! ***will not* = *won't***

He will not write a letter tomorrow. = *He won't write a letter tomorrow.* — Завтра он не напишет письмо.

She will not be at home tomorrow. = *She won't be at home tomorrow.* — Завтра ее не будет дома.

• Общий вопрос (ОВ)

ОВ = *Will* + подлежащее + основной глагол в I форме + второстепенные члены предложения + ?

Will he write a letter next week? — Он напишет письмо на следующей неделе?

Yes, he will. / No, he won't. — Да. / Нет.

Will he be at home tomorrow? — Он будет дома завтра?

Yes, he will. / No, he won't. — Да. / Нет.

• Альтернативный вопрос (АВ)

АВ = ОВ + *or* + ОВ + ?

Альтернативный вопрос представляет собой два общих вопроса, соединенных союзом ***or*** (или). Обычно в речи второй вопрос сокращается, и сохраняются только слова, содержащие альтернативу.

Will he write a letter tomorrow or (will he write a letter) next week? — Он напишет письмо завтра или на следующей неделе?

Will she be at home or (will she be) in the hospital at 9 o'clock? — Она будет дома или в больнице в 9 часов?

• **Специальный вопрос (СВ)**

СВ = Вопросительное слово + ОВ + ?

When will he write a letter? — Когда он напишет письмо?

When will he be at home? — Когда он будет дома?

• **Специальный вопрос к подлежащему**

Who will write a letter next week? — Кто напишет письмо на следующей неделе?

He will. — Он.

Who will be at home tomorrow? — Кто будет дома завтра?

My sister will. — Моя сестра.

Употребление the Future Simple Tense

Глаголы в форме the Future Simple Tense употребляются:

• для предсказания будущих событий:

You'll make new friends next year. — У тебя появятся новые друзья в следующем году.

I think granny will come on Monday. — Я думаю, бабушка придет в понедельник.

Maybe he'll phone tomorrow. — Может быть, он позвонит завтра.

I hope she'll sing tonight. — Я надеюсь, она будет петь сегодня вечером.

One day we'll meet again. — Когда-нибудь мы встретимся снова.

He'll come back soon. — Он скоро вернется.

• для выражения обещаний и решений, принятых в момент речи:

A: What are you doing? — Что ты делаешь?

B: I'm cleaning the floor. — Я мою пол.

A: I'll help you. — Я помогу тебе.

The Future Simple употребляется с такими обозначениями времени, как:

tomorrow — завтра

next week — на следующей неделе

next month — в следующем месяце

next year — в следующем году

next time — в следующий раз

in a day — через день

in a minute — через минуту

in an hour — через час

in two weeks — через две недели

in five years — через пять лет

in the future — в будущем

Таблица неправильных глаголов

I форма	II форма	I форма	II форма	I форма	II форма
am	was	feel	felt	run	ran
are	were	fight	fought	say	said
beat	beat	find	found	see	saw
become	became	fly	flew	send	sent
begin	began	forget	forgot	shake	shook
be	was, were	forgive	forgave	shine	shone
blow	blew	get	got	show	showed
bring	brought	give	gave	sing	sang
build	built	go	went	sit	sat
buy	bought	hang	hung	sleep	slept
can	could	have	had	speak	spoke
catch	caught	hear	heard	stand	stood
choose	chose	is	was	steal	stole
come	came	know	knew	take	took
cost	cost	leave	left	teach	taught
cut	cut	let	let	tell	told
do	did	lose	lost	think	thought
draw	drew	make	made	throw	threw
drink	drank	meet	met	understand	understood
drive	drove	put	put	wake	woke
eat	ate	read	read	wear	wore
fall	fell	ride	rode	write	wrote

Vocabulary

A

a [ə], **an** [ən] — неопределенный артикль
about [ə'baʊt] — о, относительно
abroad [ə'brɔ:d] — за границей, за границу
accent ['æksnt] — акцент
across [ə'krɒs] — через
act [ækt] — действовать
act out [ækt 'aʊt] — действовать, разыгрывать (диалог)
action ['ækʃn] — действие
actor ['æktə] — актер
actress ['æktres] — актриса
add [æd] — прибавлять
address [ə'dres] — адрес
adjective ['ædʒɪktɪv] — прилагательное
advice [əd'vaɪs] — совет
afraid [ə'freɪd] — испуганный
Africa ['æfrɪkə] — Африка
after ['ɑ:ftə] — вслед за, после
afternoon [ɑ:ftə'nʌ:n] — время после полудня
again [ə'gen] — вновь, снова
against [ə'genst] — против
age [eɪdʒ] — возраст
agent ['eɪdʒnt] — агент
ago [ə'gəʊ] — тому назад
air [eə] — воздух
airline ['eəlaɪn] — авиакомпания
airport ['eəpɔ:t] — аэропорт
alchemist ['ælkəmɪst] — алхимик
all [ɔ:l] — весь, вся, все, всё
alone [ə'ləʊn] — один, одинокий
also ['ɔ:lsəʊ] — также
always ['ɔ:lweɪz] — всегда
am [əm] — быть, находиться, 1 л. ед. ч. наст. вр. глагола **to be**
America [ə'merɪkə] — Америка
and [ænd] — и
angry ['æŋɡri] — сердитый

animal ['ænɪml] — животное
announcement [ə'naʊnsmənt] — объявление
another [ə'nʌðə] — другой
answer ['ɑ:nsə] — 1. ответ, 2. отвечать
anymore [eni'mɔ:] — больше не
apple ['æpl] — яблоко
April ['eɪprəl] — апрель
are [ɑ:] — быть, находиться, 2 л. ед. ч. наст. вр. глагола **to be**
area ['eəriə] — площадь, район, область
arm [ɑ:m] — рука (от кисти до плеча)
armchair ['ɑ:m,tʃeə] — кресло
armoury ['ɑ:məri] — склад оружия, арсенал
army ['ɑ:mi] — армия, войска, вооруженные силы
around [ə'raʊnd] — вокруг
arrival [ə'raɪvl] — прибытие, приезд
arrive [ə'raɪv] — прибывать, приезжать
arrow ['ærəʊ] — стрела
article ['ɑ:tɪkl] — статья, артикль
arts [ɑ:ts] — предметы гуманитарного цикла
as [æz] — в качестве, как
ask [ɑ:sk] — спрашивать, осведомляться
asleep [ə'sli:p] — спящий
assistant [ə'sɪstnt] — помощник
associate [ə'səʊsɪeɪt] — ассоциировать, соединять
at [ət] — у, в, за, на (обозначает нахождение в некоторой точке пространства)
attack [ə'tæk] — атаковать, нападать, штурмовать
attention [ə'tenʃn] — внимание
August [ɔ:'ɡɒst] — август
aunt [ɑ:nt] — тетя
autumn ['ɔ:təm] — осень
away [ə'weɪ] — далеко, вдали
awful ['ɔ:fl] — отвратительный

- baby** ['beɪbi] — ребенок, младенец, малютка
back [bæk] — 1. спина, 2. назад
bad [bæd] — плохой
bag [bæg] — сумка, портфель, пакет
baggage ['bæɡɪdʒ] — багаж
bagpipe ['bæɡpaɪp] — волынка (музыкальный инструмент)
bake [beɪk] — печь, выпекать
baker ['beɪkə] — булочник, пекарь
ballet ['bæleɪ] — балет
bank [bæŋk] — банк
bard [bɑ:d] — бард, певец
bark [bɑ:k] — лаять
bat [bæt] — летучая мышь
bathroom ['bɑ:θru:m] — ванная комната
battle ['bætl] — битва, сражение
be [bi:] — быть, находиться
be afraid [ə'freɪd] of smb / smth — бояться кого-либо / чего-либо
be angry ['æŋɡri] with smb — сердиться на кого-либо
be busy ['bɪzi] — быть занятым
be fine [faɪn] — быть в порядке
be hungry ['hʌŋɡri] — быть голодным
be ill [ɪl] — болеть
be late [leɪt] — опаздывать
be proud [praʊd] of smb / smth — гордиться кем-либо / чем-либо
be sorry ['sɒri] — сожалеть
be sure [ʃʊə] — быть уверенным
beautiful ['bjutɪfəl] — красивый, привлекательный
because [brɪ'kɒz] — потому что, так как
become [brɪ'kʌm] — становиться
bed [bed] — кровать, постель
bedroom ['bedru:m] — спальня
bee [bi:] — пчела
beef [bi:f] — говядина
beefeater ['bi:fɪtə] — бифитер (солдат охраны лондонского Тауэра)
begin [brɪ'ɡɪn] — начинать
behind [brɪ'haɪnd] — сзади, позади
believe [brɪ'li:v] — верить
bench [bentʃ] — скамья
berry ['beri] — ягода
besides [brɪ'saɪdz] — кроме того
best [best] — от good лучший, наилучший
between [brɪ'twi:n] — между
(the) Bible ['baɪbl] — Библия
bicycle ['baɪsɪkl] — велосипед
big [bɪɡ] — большой, крупный
bin [bɪn] — корзина для мусора
biology [baɪ'ɒlədʒi] — биология
birthday ['bɜ:θdeɪ] — день рождения
black [blæk] — черный
blackboard ['blæk,bɔ:d] — классная доска
blind [blaɪnd] — слепой
blood [blʌd] — кровь
blossom ['blɒsm] — цвет, цветение
blouse [blaʊz] — блузка, кофточка
blow [bləʊ] — веять, дуть (о ветре)
blue [blu:] — голубой
board [bɔ:d] — доска
boarding card ['bɔ:diŋ kɑ:d] — посадочный талон (на самолет)
boil [bɔɪl] — кипятить
book [buk] — книга
bookcase ['buk,keɪs] — книжный шкаф
bookshelf ['buk,ʃelf] — книжная полка
boot [bu:t] — ботинок, сапог
border ['bɔ:də] — граница
boring ['bɔ:ɪŋ] — скучный
boss [bɒs] — шеф, босс
bottle ['bɒtl] — бутылка
bottom ['bɒtəm] — низ, нижняя часть
box [bɒks] — коробка, ящик
boy [bɔɪ] — мальчик
bracket ['brækɪt] — скобка
bread [bred] — хлеб
breakfast ['brekfəst] — утренний завтрак
bright [braɪt] — яркий
bring [brɪŋ] — приносить, привозить
Britain ['brɪtn] — Британия
British ['brɪtɪʃ] — британский
British Isles ['brɪtɪʃ'aɪləz] — Британские острова
broken ['brəʊkn] — разбитый, сломанный
bronze [brɒnz] — бронза
brother ['brʌðə] — брат
brown [braʊn] — коричневый, бурый
bubble ['bʌbl] — пузырек (воздуха или газа)

build [bɪld] — строить
bury ['beri] — хоронить, предавать земле
bus [bas] — автобус
business ['biznəs] — дело, занятие, работа
businessman ['biznəsmæn] — бизнесмен, предприниматель
busy ['bɪzi] — деятельный, занятой
but [bʌt] — но
buy [baɪ] — покупать
by [baɪ] — предлог тв. падежа
by heart [hɑ:t] — наизусть
bye [baɪ] — до свидания

C

café ['kæfeɪ] — кафе
cake [keɪk] — кекс, пирожное, торт
calculator ['kælkjuleɪtə] — калькулятор
call [kɔ:l] — называть, звонить
Cambridge ['keɪmbɪdʒ] — Кембридж
camera ['kæmərə] — фотоаппарат
camping ['kæmpɪŋ] — отдых в палаточном лагере
can [kæn] — мочь, быть в состоянии (что-либо делать)
candle ['kændl] — свеча
cap [kæp] — кепка, шапка
capital ['kæpɪtl] — столица
captain ['kæptɪn] — капитан
car [kɑ:] — машина
careful ['keəfl] — внимательный, осторожный
carpet ['kɑ:pɪt] — ковер
carrot ['kærət] — морковь
carry ['kæri] — носить
castle ['kɑ:sl] — замок, дворец
cat [kæt] — кот, кошка
catch [kæʃ] — поймать, ловить
catch a bus — успеть на автобус
caviar ['kævi:ə] — икра
celebrate ['seləbreɪt] — праздновать
Celsius ['selsɪəs] — термометр Цельсия
Celt [kelt] — кельт
cent [sent] — цент
centre ['sentə] — центр
ceremony ['serəməni] — церемония, торжество

chair [tʃeə] — стул, кресло
chalk [tʃɔ:k] — мел
change [tʃeɪndʒ] — изменение, изменять
chant [tʃɑ:nt] — рифмовка
cheap [tʃi:p] — дешевый
check [tʃek] — 1. проверка, 2. проверять
chemistry ['kemɪstri] — химия
chess [tʃes] — шахматы
child [tʃaɪld] — ребенок, дитя
children ['tʃɪldrən] — дети (мн. ч. от child)
chin [tʃɪn] — подбородок
chocolate ['tʃɒklət] — шоколад
choose [tʃu:z] — выбирать
Christian ['krɪstʃən] — христианский
Christmas ['krɪsməs] — Рождество
church [tʃɜ:tʃ] — церковь
cinema ['sɪnəmə] — кино
city ['sɪti] — большой город
clan [klæn] — род, племя, клан
class [klɑ:s] — класс
classic ['klæsɪk] — классический
classmate ['klɑ:smeɪt] — одноклассник
classroom ['klɑ:sru:m] — класс, классная комната
clean [kli:n] — чистый, опрятный
clever ['klevə] — умный
climb [klaɪm] — взбираться
clock [klɒk] — часы (настенные, настольные)
close [kləʊz] — закрывать
clothes [klaʊðz] — одежда
club [klʌb] — клуб
coffee ['kɒfi] — кофе
coke [kəʊk] — кока-кола
Colchester ['kɒlɪtʃestə] — Колчестер
cold [kəʊld] — холодный
Coliseum [kɒlɪ'si:əm] — Колизей
college ['kɒlɪdʒ] — колледж
colour ['kʌlə] — 1. цвет, 2. окрашивать
column ['kɒləm] — колонна
come [kʌm] — приходить
comfortable ['kʌmfətl] — уютный, удобный
comment ['kɒment] — комментарий
company ['kʌmpəni] — общество, компания
compare [kəm'peə] — сравнивать
competition [kəm'petɪʃn] — соревнование

complete [kəm'plɪt] — завершать
composition [kəm'pəzɪʃn] — сочинение
computer [kəm'pjʊtə] — компьютер
condition [kən'dɪʃn] — условие
connect [kə'nekt] — соединять
construction [kən'strʌkʃn] — сооруже-

ние

conversation [kɒnvə'seɪʃn] — разговор
cook [kʊk] — 1. повар, 2. готовить
cool [ku:l] — прохладный, классный
(разг.)

copy ['kɒpi] — 1. экземпляр, 2. пере-
писывать

copybook ['kɒpi,bʊk] — тетрадь

corner ['kɔ:nə] — угол

correct [kə'rekt] — 1. правильный,
2. исправлять

correctly [kə'rektli] — верно, правильно

corridor ['kɒrɪdɔ:] — коридор

cosy ['kɔ:zi] — уютный

couch potato ['kaʊʃ rə'tentəʊ] — леже-
бока

country ['kʌntri] — страна

county ['kaʊnti] — графство

couple ['kʌpl] — пара

cousin ['kaʊzn] — двоюродный брат
(кузен), двоюродная сестра (кузина)

crayon ['kreɪn] — цветной карандаш

creature ['kri:tʃə] — существо

crown [kraʊn] — 1. корона, 2. короно-
вать

cry [kraɪ] — кричать, плакать

cup [kʌp] — чашка

currency ['kʌrənsi] — валюта

currency exchange [kʌrənsi ɪks'tʃeɪnʃ] —
обмен валюты

cut [kʌt] — резать, разрезать

cute [kjʊt] — миленький, славный

D

dad [dæd] — папа, папочка

daffodil ['dæfədɪl] — нарцисс

dance [dɑ:ns] — танцевать

dancer ['dɑ:nsə] — танцор, танцовщица

dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] — опасный

dark [dɑ:k] — темный

date [deɪt] — дата

daughter ['dɔ:tə] — дочь

day [deɪ] — день

(the) dead [ded] — мертвецы

dear [dɪə] — дорогой

death [deθ] — смерть

December [di'sembə] — декабрь

decorate ['dekeɪreɪt] — украшать

decoration [dekeɪ'reɪʃn] — украшение

degree [di'ɡri:] — градус

delay [di'leɪ] — задерживаться

departure [di'pɜ:tʃə] — вылет

describe [dɪ'skraɪb] — описывать

description [dɪ'skɪpʃn] — описание

desk [desk] — письменный стол, парт

destiny ['destɪni] — судьба

detail ['di:teɪl] — подробность

dialogue ['daɪəlɒɡ] — диалог

diamond ['daɪəmənd] — алмаз, брилли-
ант

dictionary ['dɪkʃənəri] — словарь

did [dɪd] — делал, прош. вр. от do

die [daɪ] — умирать

difference ['dɪfrəns] — различие

different ['dɪfrənt] — различный

difficult ['dɪfɪkɪl] — трудный

dinner ['dɪnə] — ужин

dinosaur ['daɪnəsɔ:] — динозавр

dirty ['dɜ:ti] — грязный

disco ['diskoʊ] — дискотека

discuss [dɪ'skʌs] — обсуждать

dish [dɪʃ] — блюдо

display [dɪ'spleɪ] — экспозиция

distance ['dɪstəns] — расстояние

district ['dɪstrɪkt] — район

do [du:] — делать

doctor ['dɒktə] — врач

dog [dɒɡ] — собака

doll [dɒl] — кукла

door [dɔ:] — дверь

double decker [ˌdʌbl 'dekeɪ] — двухэтаж-
ный автобус

draw [dɹɔ:] — рисовать

dream [dri:m] — 1. мечта, 2. мечтать

dress [dres] — платье

drink [drɪŋk] — пить

drive [draɪv] — ездить на автомобиле

Druid ['druɪd] — друид

due to [dju:] — вследствие

during [ˈdʒuəriŋ] — в течение

dust [dʌst] — 1. пыль, 2. вытирать
пыль
duty-free (shop) [ˌdʒuːtiˈfriː] — магазин
беспошлинной торговли

E

each [iːtʃ] — каждый, всякий
early [ˈɜːli] — 1. ранний, 2. рано
earth [zːθ] — земля, суша
east [iːst] — восток
Easter [ˈiːstə] — Пасха
easy [ˈiːzi] — легкий
eat [iːt] — есть
Edinburgh [ˈedinbrə] — Эдинбург (сто-
лица Шотландии)
education [ˌedʒuˈkeɪʃn] — образование
egg [eg] — яйцо
else [els] — еще
e-mail [ˈiːmeɪl] — электронная почта
empty [ˈempti] — пустой
end [end] — конец
enemy [ˈenɪmi] — враг
England [ˈɪŋɡlənd] — Англия
English [ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ] — английский
enjoy [inˈdʒɔɪ] — получать удоволь-
ствие (от чего-либо)
enter [ˈentə] — входить
etiquette [ˈetɪket] — этикет
Europe [ˈjʊərəp] — Европа
evening [ˈiːvnɪŋ] — вечер
event [ɪˈvent] — событие, происше-
ствие, случай
every [ˈevri] — каждый
everybody [ˈevriˌbɒdi] — каждый
examine [ɪɡˈzæmɪn] — осматривать,
досматривать
example [ɪɡˈzɑːmpl] — пример
exciting [ɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ] — волнующий
excursion [ɪkˈskɜːʃn] — экскурсия
excuse me [ɪkˈskjuːz] — извини(те)
execute [ˈeksɪˌkjuːt] — казнить
execution [ˌeksɪˈkjuːʃn] — казнь
exercise [ˈeksəˌsaɪz] — упражнение
exit [ˈeksɪt] — выход
expensive [ɪkˈspensɪv] — дорогой
explain [ɪkˈspleɪn] — объяснять
explanation [ˌekspləˈneɪʃn] — объяснение
expression [ɪkˈspreʃn] — выражение

F

face [feɪs] — лицо
fact [fækt] — факт
factory [ˈfæktəri] — фабрика
fairy tale [ˈfeəriˌteɪl] — сказка
fall [fɔːl] — падать
false [fɔːls] — неверный
fame [feɪm] — известность, популяр-
ность, слава
family [ˈfæmli] — семья
famous [ˈfeɪməs] — известный, знаме-
нитый
fan [fæn] — поклонник
far [fɑː] — 1. далекий, 2. далеко
farm [fɑːm] — ферма
fashion [ˈfæʃn] — мода
fast [fɑːst] — 1. быстрый, 2. быстро
fat [fæt] — толстый
father [ˈfɑːðə] — отец
favourite [ˈfeɪvərɪt] — любимый
fax [fæks] — факс
February [ˈfebruəri] — февраль
feel [fiːl] — чувствовать
festival [ˈfestɪvl] — празднество
field [fiːld] — поле
fill in [fɪl] — заполнять (документ)
film [fɪlm] — фильм
final [ˈfaɪnl] — заключительный,
финальный
find [faɪnd] — находить
finger [ˈfɪŋɡə] — палец
finish [ˈfɪnɪʃ] — заканчивать
fire [ˈfaɪə] — огонь
first [fɜːst] — первый
fish [fɪʃ] — рыба
fix [fɪks] — прикреплять
flat [flæt] — квартира
flight [flaɪt] — полет
floor [flɔː] — пол, этаж
flower [ˈflaʊə] — цветок
fly [flaɪ] — летать
fog [fɒɡ] — туман
follow [ˈfɒləʊ] — следовать, идти за
food [fuːd] — пища
foot [fʊt] — ступня
football [ˈfʊtbɔːl] — футбол
for [fɔː] — для
foreign [ˈfɒrɪn] — иностранный

forest ['fɒrɪst] — лес
forget ['fə'get] — забывать
fountain ['faʊntɪn] — фонтан
fresh [freʃ] — свежий
Friday ['fraɪdeɪ] — пятница
friend [frend] — друг
friendly ['frendli] — дружелюбный
from [frʌm] — от, из, с
fruit [fru:t] — фрукт
fun [fʌn] — развлечение, удовольствие
funny ['fʌni] — забавный
future ['fju:tʃə] — будущее

G

game [geɪm] — игра
gap [gæp] — пропуск, пробел
garden ['gɑ:dn] — сад
gas [gæs] — газ
gate [geɪt] — ворота, выход на посадку в самолет
general ['dʒenrəl] — общий
gentleman ['dʒentlmən] — джентльмен
geography [dʒi'ɒgrəfi] — география
get [get] — получать
get ready — готовиться
get up — вставать
girl [gɜ:l] — девочка
girlfriend ['gɜ:l,frend] — подруга
give [gɪv] — давать
gloomy ['glʊmi] — темный, мрачный
glue [glu:] — 1. клей, 2. приклеивать
go [gəʊ] — идти, ходить
go back — возвращаться
go for a walk — ходить на прогулку
go out — идти развлекаться
goalkeeper ['gəʊl,kɪpə] — вратарь
godchild ['gɒd,tʃaɪld] — крестник, крестница
godparent ['gɒd,peərənt] — крестный (отец), крестная (мать)
gold [gəʊld] — золото
goldfish ['gəʊld,fɪʃ] — золотая рыбка
good [gʊd] — хороший
goodbye [gʊd'baɪ] — до свидания
grammar ['græmə] — грамматика
grandfather ['græn,fɑ:ðə] — дедушка
grandmother ['græn,mʌðə] — бабушка

grandpa ['græn,pɑ:] — дедушка
grandparents ['græn,peərənts] — дедушка и бабушка
grandson ['græn,sʌn] — внук
granny ['græni] — бабушка
grant [grɑ:nt] — 1. стипендия, грант, 2. дарить
grass [grɑ:s] — трава
great [greɪt] — великий, большой
green [grɪn] — зеленый
grey [greɪ] — серый
ground [graʊnd] — земля
group [gru:p] — группа
grow [grəʊ] — выращивать
guard [gɑ:d] — 1. охрана, 2. охранять
guess [ges] — догадываться
guest [gest] — гость
guitar [gi'tɑ:] — гитара

H

hair [heə] — волосы
half [hɑ:f] — половина
hand [hænd] — рука (кисть)
handball ['hænd,bɒl] — гандбол, ручной мяч
happen ['hæpən] — случаться, происходить
happy [hæpi] — счастливый
hard [hɑ:d] — трудный
hat [hæt] — шляпа
hate [heɪt] — 1. ненависть, 2. ненавидеть
have [hæv] — иметь, обладать
he [hi:] — он (о человеке мужского пола)
head [hed] — голова
heading ['hedɪŋ] — заголовок
hear [hiə] — слышать
heart [hɑ:t] — сердце
heavy ['hevi] — тяжелый
hello [he'ləʊ] — привет
help [help] — 1. помощь, 2. помогать
hen [hen] — курица
her [hɜ:] — её, ей, о ней
here [hiə] — здесь, тут, в этом месте
hide [haɪd] — прятать
high [haɪ] — высокий

hill [hɪl] — холм
him [hɪm] — ему, его, о нем
himself [hɪm'self] — себя, -ся, себе, сам
hippy ['hɪpi] — хиппи
his [hɪz] — его, принадлежащий ему
historical [hɪs'tɒrɪkl] — исторический
history ['hɪst(ə)rɪ] — история
hobby ['hɒbi] — хобби, увлечение, любимое занятие
hockey ['hɒki] — хоккей
holiday ['hɒlɪdeɪ] — праздник, день отдыха
holy ['həʊli] — священный, святой
home [həʊm] — дом, жилище
homesick ['həʊm,sɪk] — тоскующий по дому
homework ['həʊm,wɜ:k] — домашнее задание
horrible ['hɒrəbl] — страшный
horse [hɔ:s] — лошадь
horseman ['hɔ:smən] — всадник
hospital ['hɒspɪtl] — больница
hot [hɒt] — горячий
hotel [həʊ'tel] — гостиница
hour [aʊə] — час (60 минут)
house [haʊs] — дом
housewife ['haʊs,wɪf] — домохозяйка
how [haʊ] — как, каким образом
huge [hju:ʒ] — огромный, гигантский
hungry ['hʌŋɡrɪ] — голодный
hunt [hʌnt] — 1. охота, 2. охотиться
hurry ['hʌrɪ] — 1. спешка, 2. торопиться
husband ['hʌzbənd] — муж

I

iceberg ['aɪs,bɜ:g] — айсберг
idea [aɪ'dɪə] — идея
if [ɪf] — если
ill [ɪl] — больной
imagine [ɪ'mæʒɪn] — воображать
important [ɪm'pɔ:tnt] — важный
improve [ɪm'pru:v] — улучшать
in [ɪn] — внутри, в
in front of [ɪn'frʌnt əv] — напротив
indeed [ɪn'di:d] — в самом деле, действительно
industrial [ɪn'dʌstriəl] — промышленный

information [ˌɪnfə'meɪʃn] — информация, сведения
instead [ɪn'sted] — вместо
institute ['ɪnstɪ,tju:t] — институт
instruction [ɪn'strʌkʃn] — указание
interesting ['ɪntrəstɪŋ] — интересный
(the) Internet ['ɪntə.net] — Интернет
into [ɪntə] — в(о), внутрь
intonation [ˌɪntə'neɪʃn] — интонация
invitation [ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃn] — приглашение
is [ɪz] — быть, находиться, 3 л. ед. ч. наст. вр. глагола to be
it [ɪt] — он, она, оно

J

jacket ['dʒækɪt] — куртка
January ['dʒænjuəri] — январь
jar [dʒɑ:] — банка
jeans [dʒi:nz] — джинсы
Jesus Christ [ˌdʒi:zəs 'kraɪst] — Иисус Христос
jewel ['dʒu:əl] — драгоценный камень
job [dʒɒb] — работа
join [dʒɔɪn] — соединять
join the queue [kju:] — вставать в очередь
jug [dʒʌg] — кувшин
July [dʒu:'laɪ] — июль
jump [dʒʌmp] — прыгать, скакать
June [dʒu:n] — июнь
just [dʒʌst] — только что, именно, как раз

K

kangaroo [kæŋɡə'ru:] — кенгуру
keep [ki:p] — хранить
kill [kɪl] — убивать
kilometre ['kɪlə,mɪtə] — километр
kilt [kɪlt] — юбка шотландского горца
kind [kaɪnd] — добрый
king [kɪŋ] — король
kingdom ['kɪŋdəm] — королевство
kiss [kɪs] — 1. поцелуй, 2. целовать
kitchen ['kɪʃən] — кухня
kite [kaɪt] — воздушный змей
knife [naɪf] — нож

knight [naɪt] — рыцарь
knitting ['nɪtɪŋ] — вязание
know [nəʊ] — знать
(the) Kremlin ['kremlɪn] — кремль

L

lacquer ['lækə] — лакированный
lady ['leɪdi] — леди, дама
lake [leɪk] — озеро
lamp [læmp] — лампа
land [lænd] — 1. земля, суша, 2. при-
земляться
language ['læŋɡwɪdʒ] — язык
lantern ['læntən] — фонарь
large [lɑːdʒ] — большой
last [lɑːst] — последний
learn [lɜːn] — учить, узнавать, изу-
чать
leave [liːv] — уходить, уезжать
leave smth behind — забывать,
оставлять
left [left] — левый
leg [leg] — нога (от бедра до ступни)
lesson ['lesn] — урок, занятие
letter ['letə] — буква, письмо
library ['laɪbrəri] — библиотека
life [laɪf] — жизнь
light [laɪt] — 1. свет, освещение,
2. светлый
like [laɪk] — нравиться
liquid ['lɪkwɪd] — жидкость
list [lɪst] — список, перечень
listen ['lɪsn] — слушать
literature ['lɪtərətʃə] — литература
little ['lɪtl] — маленький
live [lɪv] — жить
loch [lɒx] — озеро
log [lɒg] — бревно
London ['lʌndən] — Лондон (столица
Соединенного Королевства Велико-
британии и Северной Ирландии)
love [lʌv] — 1. любовь, 2. любить
loving ['lʌvɪŋ] — преданный, любящий
luck [lʌk] — удача
lucky ['lʌki] — удачливый, счастливый
lunch [lʌntʃ] — ленч, второй завтрак

M

machine [mə'ʃiːn] — машина
mad [mæd] — сумасшедший
magic ['mædʒɪk] — волшебный
make [meɪk] — делать
man [mæn] — человек, мужчина
manager ['mænɪdʒə] — менеджер
many ['meni] — много
map [mæp] — карта
March [mɑːtʃ] — март
martial arts [ˌmɑːl 'ɑːts] — боевые ис-
кусства
mask [mɑːsk] — маска
master ['mɑːstə] — хозяин, владелец
match [mætʃ] — соответствовать, на-
ходить соответствие
material [mə'tɪəriəl] — материал
mathematics (maths) [ˌmæθə'mætiks] —
математика
May [meɪ] — май
maybe ['meɪbi] — может быть
me [miː] — мне, меня, мной, косвенный
падеж от I
meal [miːl] — еда
mean [miːn] — означать
meaning ['miːnɪŋ] — значение, смысл
medicine ['medsn] — лекарство
meet [miːt] — встречать
men [men] — мужчины (мн. ч. от man)
middle ['mɪdl] — середина, центр
midnight ['mɪdnait] — полночь
mile [maɪl] — миля
milk [mɪlk] — молоко
minus ['maɪnəs] — минус
minute ['mɪnɪt] — минута
mirror ['mɪrə] — зеркало
mission ['mɪʃn] — миссия
Missis (Mrs) ['mɪsɪz] — миссис, госпожа
(обращение к замужней женщине)
mistake [mɪ'steɪk] — ошибка
mobile ['məʊbaɪl] — мобильный
model ['mɒdl] — модель, образец
modern ['mɒdn] — современный
moment ['məʊmənt] — момент, мгно-
вение
Monday ['mʌndeɪ] — понедельник
money ['meni] — деньги

knight [naɪt] — рыцарь
knitting ['nɪtɪŋ] — вязание
know [naʊ] — знать
(the) Kremlin ['kreɪmɪn] — кремль

L

lacquer ['lækə] — лакированный
lady ['leɪdi] — леди, дама
lake [leɪk] — озеро
lamp [læmp] — лампа
land [lənd] — 1. земля, суша, 2. при-
земляться
language ['læŋɡwɪdʒ] — язык
lantern ['læntən] — фонарь
large [lɑːdʒ] — большой
last [lɑːst] — последний
learn [lɜːn] — учить, узнавать, изу-
чать
leave [liːv] — уходить, уезжать
leave smth behind — забывать,
оставлять
left [left] — левый
leg [leg] — нога (от бедра до ступни)
lesson ['lesn] — урок, занятие
letter ['letə] — буква, письмо
library ['laɪbrəri] — библиотека
life [laɪf] — жизнь
light [laɪt] — 1. свет, освещение,
2. светлый
like [laɪk] — нравиться
liquid ['lɪkwɪd] — жидкость
list [lɪst] — список, перечень
listen ['lɪsn] — слушать
literature ['lɪtrətʃə] — литература
little ['lɪtl] — маленький
live [lɪv] — жить
loch [lɒx] — озеро
log [lɒɡ] — бревно
London ['lʌndən] — Лондон (столица
Соединенного Королевства Велико-
британии и Северной Ирландии)
love [lʌv] — 1. любовь, 2. любить
loving ['lʌvɪŋ] — преданный, любящий
luck [lʌk] — удача
lucky ['lʌki] — удачливый, счастливый
lunch [lʌntʃ] — ленч, второй завтрак

M

machine [mə'ʃɪn] — машина
mad [mæd] — сумасшедший
magic ['mædʒɪk] — волшебный
make [meɪk] — делать
man [mæn] — человек, мужчина
manager ['mænɪdʒə] — менеджер
many ['meni] — много
map [mæp] — карта
March [mɑːtʃ] — март
martial arts [ˌmɑːʃl 'ɑːts] — боевые ис-
кусства
mask [mɑːsk] — маска
master ['mɑːstə] — хозяин, владелец
match [mætʃ] — соответствовать, на-
ходить соответствие
material [mə'tɪəriəl] — материал
mathematics (maths) [ˌmæθə'mætɪks] —
математика
May [meɪ] — май
maybe ['meɪbi] — может быть
me [miː] — мне, меня, мной, косвенный
падеж от I
meal [miːl] — еда
mean [miːn] — означать
meaning ['miːnɪŋ] — значение, смысл
medicine ['medsn] — лекарство
meet [miːt] — встречать
men [men] — мужчины (мн. ч. от man)
middle ['mɪdl] — середина, центр
midnight ['mɪdnɑːt] — полночь
mile [maɪl] — миля
milk [mɪlk] — молоко
minus ['maɪnəs] — минус
minute ['mɪnɪt] — минута
mirror ['mɪrə] — зеркало
mission ['mɪʃn] — миссия
Missis (Mrs) ['mɪsɪz] — миссис, госпожа
(обращение к замужней женщине)
mistake [mɪ'steɪk] — ошибка
mobile ['məʊbaɪl] — мобильный
model ['mɒdl] — модель, образец
modern ['mɒdn] — современный
moment ['məʊmənt] — момент, мгно-
вение
Monday ['mʌndeɪ] — понедельник
money ['mʌni] — деньги

monk [mʌŋk] — монах
monster ['mɒnstə] — чудовище
month [mʌnθ] — месяц
monument ['mɒnjumənt] — памятник,
 монумент
moon [mu:n] — луна
mor [mɒp] — швабра
morning ['mɔ:niŋ] — утро
mother ['mʌðə] — мать
motto ['mɒtəʊ] — девиз, лозунг
mountain ['maʊntɪn] — гора
mouse [maʊs] — мышь
much [mʌʃ] — много
mum [mʌm] — мама
museum [mju:'zi:əm] — музей
mushroom ['mʌʃrʊm] — гриб
music ['mju:zɪk] — музыка
musketeer [,mʌskɪ'tiə] — мушкетер
must [mʌst] — должен, обязан
my [maɪ] — мой, моя, мое, мои
myself [maɪ'self] — себя, меня самого

N

name [neɪm] — имя
nation ['neɪʃn] — народ, нация
national ['næʃnl] — народный, нацио-
 нальный
near [niə] — рядом
negative ['negətɪv] — отрицательный,
 негативный
net [net] — сеть, невод
never ['nevə] — никогда
new [nju:] — новый
newspaper ['nju:z,peɪpə] — газета
next [nekst] — следующий
nice [naɪs] — хороший, славный
night [naɪt] — ночь
nobody ['nəʊbɒdi] — никто
noise [nɔɪz] — шум
noisy ['nɔɪzi] — шумный
normally ['nɔ:m(ə)li] — обычно
north [nɔ:θ] — север
nose [nəʊz] — нос
not [nɒt] — не, нет, ни
note [nəʊt] — заметка, запись
notice ['nəʊtɪs] — замечать
noun [naʊn] — имя существительное
November [nəʊ'vembə] — ноябрь

now [naʊ] — сейчас
nowadays ['naʊə,deɪz] — в наши дни
number ['nʌmbə] — число
numeral ['nju:mərəl] — цифра
nut [nʌt] — орех

O

object ['ɒbdʒekt] — предмет
ocean ['əʊʃn] — океан
October [ɒk'təʊbə] — октябрь
of [ɒv] — предлог родительного падежа
of course [ə'kɔ:s] — конечно
office ['ɒfɪs] — офис
officially [ə'fɪʃli] — официально
often ['ɒfn] — часто
oh [əʊ] — о! ах! ох!
oil [ɔɪl] — нефть
OK [əʊ'keɪ] — есть! идет! ладно!
 хорошо!
old [əʊld] — старый
on [ɒn] — на
one [wʌn] — один
only ['əʊnli] — только
open [əʊpən] — открывать
opera ['ɒprə] — опера
opposite ['ɒpəzɪt] — противоположный
or [ɔ:] — или
order ['ɔ:də] — порядок
organize ['ɔ:ɡənaɪz] — организовывать
our [aʊə] — наш, принадлежащий нам
out [aʊt] — вне дома, на улице
outside [aʊt'saɪd] — внешняя, наружная
 часть
over ['əʊvə] — над, выше
own [əʊn] — свой, собственный
Oxford ['ɒksfəd] — Оксфорд

P

page [peɪʃ] — лист, страница
pair [peə] — пара
palace ['pæləs] — дворец
parent ['peərənt] — один из родителей
park [pɑ:k] — парк
part [pɑ:t] — часть
party ['pɑ:ti] — вечеринка
passenger ['pæsɪndʒə] — пассажир

passport ['pɑ:spɔ:t] — паспорт
 past [pɑ:st] — прошлое, прошедшее
 pause [pɔ:z] — пауза
 pay [peɪ] — платить
 pen [pen] — ручка
 pencil ['pensl] — карандаш
 people ['pi:pl] — нация, народ
 personal ['pɜ:snəl] — персональный, личный
 pet [pet] — домашнее животное
 phone [fəʊn] — 1. телефон, 2. звонить
 photo ['fəʊtəʊ] — фотография
 phrase [freɪz] — фраза, выражение
 physics ['fɪzɪks] — физика
 piano [pi'ænəʊ] — фортепиано
 pickpocket ['pɪkpɒkt] — вор-карманник
 picnic ['pɪknɪk] — пикник
 picture ['pɪktʃə] — картина
 piece [pi:s] — кусок
 pig [pɪg] — свинья
 pill [pɪl] — пилюля, таблетка
 pillow ['pɪləʊ] — подушка
 pin [pɪn] — булавка
 pine [paɪn] — сосна
 pity ['pɪtɪ] — жалость
 place [pleɪs] — место
 plan [plæn] — план
 plane [pleɪn] — самолет
 planet ['plænɪt] — планета
 plate [pleɪt] — тарелка
 play [pleɪ] — 1. игра, 2. играть
 player ['pleɪə] — участник игры
 playground ['pleɪgraʊnd] — площадка для игр
 PlayStation ['pleɪsteɪʃn] — игровая приставка
 playwright ['pleɪdraɪt] — драматург
 please [pli:z] — пожалуйста
 poem ['pəʊm] — стихотворение
 polite [pə'leɪt] — вежливый
 politician [pələ'tɪʃn] — политик
 poor [pɜ:] — бедный
 popular ['pɒpjələ] — популярный
 positive ['pɒzətɪv] — положительный
 poster ['pəʊstə] — постер, плакат
 postman ['pəʊstmən] — почтальон
 potato [pə'tetəʊ] — картофеля
 practical ['præktɪkl] — практический
 prepare [prɪ'preə] — подготавливать

preposition [ˌprepsə'zɪʃn] — предлог
 present ['preznt] — 1. подарок, 2. настоящий
 presentation [ˌprezntə'teɪʃn] — презентация, представление
 prestigious [pre'stɪʃəs] — престижный
 pride [praɪd] — гордость
 priest [pri:st] — священник
 prince [prɪns] — принц
 prison ['prɪzn] — тюрьма
 problem ['prɒbləm] — проблема
 programme ['prəʊɡræm] — программа
 project ['prɒdʒekt] — проект
 pronoun ['prəʊnaʊn] — местоимение
 protect [prə'tekt] — защищать
 proud [praʊd] — гордый
 pumpkin ['pʌmpkɪn] — тыква
 pupil ['pjʊ:pl] — ученик
 pussy ['pʊsi] — киска
 put [pʊt] — класть, ставить
 puzzle ['pazl] — головоломка
 pyramid ['pɪrəˌmɪd] — пирамида



queen [kwɪn] — королева
 question ['kwɛstʃn] — вопрос
 queue [kju:] — очередь
 quickly ['kwɪkli] — быстро
 quiet ['kwaɪət] — спокойный
 quill [kwɪl] — (гусиное) перо (для письма)
 quite [kwaɪt] — вполне, довольно



rabbit ['ræbɪt] — кролик
 racket ['ræktɪ] — ракетка
 rain [reɪn] — 1. дождь, 2. идти (о дожде)
 rap [ræp] — рэп
 rarely ['reəli] — редко
 raven ['reɪvn] — ворон
 react [rɪ'æktɪ] — реагировать
 read [ri:d] — читать
 reading ['ri:dn] — чтение
 real [ri:] — реальный, действительный
 reality [rɪ'æləti] — действительность, реальность
 really ['ri:li] — действительно, в самом деле

reason ['ri:zn] — причина
recognize ['rekəgnaɪz] — узнавать
recommend [ˌrekə'mend] — рекомендо-
 вать, советовать
recording [rɪ'kɔ:diŋ] — аудиозапись
red [red] — красный
region ['ri:dʒn] — регион
regularly ['regjʊləli] — постоянно, регу-
 лярно
relative ['relatɪv] — родственник
relic ['relik] — реликвия
religion [rɪ'lɪdʒn] — религия
remember [rɪ'membə] — помнить
repeat [rɪ'pi:t] — повторять
report [rɪ'pɔ:t] — 1. отчет, 2. сообщать,
 рассказывать
request [rɪ'kwɛst] — просьба
research [rɪ'sɜ:ʃ] — исследование
resort [rɪ'zɔ:t] — курорт
rest [rest] — 1. отдых, 2. отдыхать
restaurant ['rest(ə)rɒnt] — ресторан
(the) Resurrection [ˌrezə'rekʃn] — Вос-
 кресение Христово
retell [ri'tel] — пересказывать
return [rɪ'tɜ:n] — возвращаться
revise [rɪ'vaɪz] — повторять
rewrite [ri'raɪt] — переписывать
rich [rɪʃ] — богатый
riddle ['rɪdl] — загадка
ride [raɪd] — 1. езда, 2. ехать, кататься
ride a bicycle — кататься на вело-
 сипеде
right [raɪt] — правый, правильный
ring [rɪŋ] — кольцо
river ['rɪvə] — река
road [rəʊd] — дорога
rock [rɒk] — скала
role [rəʊl] — роль
roller-skate ['rəʊləskeɪt] — кататься
 на роликовых коньках
roof [ru:f] — крыша
room [ru:m] — комната
root [ru:t] — корень
rose [rəʊz] — роза
round [raʊnd] — круглый
route [ru:t] — маршрут
royal ['rɔɪəl] — королевский
ruby ['ru:bi] — рубин
rucksack ['rʌksæk] — рюкзак

rule [ru:l] — правило
ruler ['ru:lə] — линейка
run [rʌn] — бегать
Russia ['rʌʃə] — Россия
Russian ['rʌʃn] — русский

S

sad [sæd] — грустный
safe [seɪf] — 1. сейф, 2. безопасный
sandwich ['sændwɪdʒ] — бутерброд
Saturday ['sætədeɪ] — суббота
scary ['skeəri] — страшный
school [sku:l] — школа
science ['saɪəns] — наука
scientist ['saɪəntɪst] — ученый
Scot [skɒt] — шотландец
Scotland ['skɒtlənd] — Шотландия
Scotsman ['skɒtsmən] — шотландец
Scottish ['skɒtɪʃ] — шотландский
sea [si:] — море
seagull ['si:gʌl] — чайка
season ['si:zn] — время года
seat [si:t] — сиденье, место
second ['sekənd] — 1. секунда, 2. второй
secret ['sɪkrət] — секрет
security [sɪ'kjʊəreɪti] — безопасность
see [si:] — видеть
send [send] — посылать
sense of humor [sens əv 'hju:mə] — чувство
 юмора
sentence ['sentəns] — предложение
separate ['seprət] — отдельный
September [sep'tembə] — сентябрь
serious ['sɪəriəs] — серьезный
shamrock ['ʃæm,rɒk] — трилистник
sharp [ʃɑ:p] — острый
she [ʃi:] — она
shelf [ʃelf] — полка
shine [ʃaɪn] — светить, сиять
shirt [ʃɜ:t] — рубашка
shoe [ʃu:] — туфля
shoot [ʃu:t] — стрелять
shop [ʃɒp] — магазин
short [ʃɔ:t] — короткий
show [ʃəʊ] — показывать
side [saɪd] — сторона
sign [saɪn] — знак
sing [sɪŋ] — петь

singer ['sɪŋə] — певец, певица
 sir [sɜː] — сэр
 sister ['sɪs] — сестра
 sit [sɪt] — сидеть
 sit down [sɪt'daʊn] — садиться, занимать место
 situation [sɪtu'eɪʃn] — обстановка, ситуация
 skirt [skɜːt] — юбка
 sky [skaɪ] — небо
 skyscraper ['skaɪskreɪpə] — небоскреб
 sleep [sliːp] — 1. сон, 2. спать
 slow [sləʊ] — медленный
 small [smɔːl] — маленький
 smile [smaɪl] — 1. улыбка, 2. улыбаться
 smoke [sməʊk] — 1. дым, 2. курить
 snack [snæk] — легкая закуска
 snake [sneɪk] — змея
 snow [snəʊ] — снег
 snowstorm ['snəʊstɔːm] — буря
 so [səʊ] — так, таким образом
 sock [sɒk] — носок
 sofa ['səʊfə] — софа
 soldier ['səʊldɪə] — солдат
 solve [sɒlv] — решать
 some [səm] — несколько
 something ['sʌmθɪŋ] — что-то
 sometimes ['sʌmtaɪmz] — иногда
 son [sʌn] — сын
 song [sɒŋ] — песня
 soon [suːn] — вскоре
 sorry ['sɒri] — огорченный
 sort [sɔːt] — вид
 sound [saʊnd] — 1. звук, 2. звучать
 souvenir [suːvə'neɪ] — сувенир
 space [speɪs] — космическое пространство
 speak [spiːk] — говорить
 speaker ['spiːkə] — диктор
 special ['speʃl] — особый
 spend [spend] — проводить (время)
 spoon [spuːn] — ложка
 sport [spɔːt] — спорт
 spring [sprɪŋ] — весна
 square [skweə] — квадрат, площадь
 stage [steɪdʒ] — сцена
 stand [stænd] — стоять
 star [stɑː] — звезда
 start [stɑːt] — начало

statement ['steɪtmənt] — утверждение
 station ['steɪʃn] — станция
 statue ['stætʃuː] — статуя
 stay [steɪ] — оставаться, останавливаться
 stick [stɪk] — палочка
 still [stɪl] — все еще
 stone [stəʊn] — камень
 stop [stɒp] — 1. остановка, 2. останавливаться
 story ['stɔːri] — рассказ
 stranger ['streɪndʒə] — незнакомец
 street [striːt] — улица
 strict [strikt] — строгий
 strong [strɒŋ] — сильный
 student ['stjuːdnt] — студент
 study ['stʌdi] — изучать, кабинет
 stupid ['stjuːpɪd] — глупый
 subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] — школьный предмет
 sugar ['ʃʊɡə] — сахар
 summer ['sʌmə] — лето
 (the) sun [sʌn] — солнце
 Sunday ['sʌndeɪ] — воскресенье
 sunny ['sʌni] — солнечный
 super ['suːpə] — супер (что-либо перво-классное)
 supermarket ['suːpəˌmɑːkɪt] — супермаркет (большой магазин самообслуживания)
 sure [ʃʊə] — уверенный
 surfing ['sɜːfɪŋ] — серфинг
 surname ['sɜːneɪm] — фамилия
 surprise [sə'praɪz] — удивление, сюрприз
 surprising [sə'praɪzɪŋ] — неожиданный
 sweater ['swetə] — свитер
 swim [swɪm] — плавать
 sword [sɔːd] — меч
 symbol ['sɪmbəl] — символ
 symbolize ['sɪmbəlaɪz] — символизировать

T

table ['teɪbl] — стол
 take [teɪk] — брать
 talent ['tælənt] — талант
 talented ['tæləntɪd] — талантливый

talk [tɔ:k] — 1. разговор, 2. говорить
 tall [tɔ:l] — высокий
 tartan ['tɑ:tən] — клетчатая шерстяная материя, шотландка
 task [tɑ:sk] — задание
 tasty ['teisti] — вкусный
 taxi ['tæksi] — такси
 tea [ti:] — чай
 teach [ti:tʃ] — обучать
 teacher ['ti:tʃə] — учитель
 team [ti:m] — команда
 telegram ['telɪ,græm] — телеграмма
 telephone ['telɪ,fəʊn] — телефон
 tell [tel] — говорить
 temperature ['tempɪ,rʃə] — температура
 tennis ['tenɪs] — теннис
 tent [tent] — палатка
 terminal ['tɜ:mɪnəl] — терминал
 terrible ['terəbl] — ужасный
 test [test] — 1. тест, проверка, 2. проверять
 text [tekst] — текст
 textbook ['tekst,buk] — учебник
 than [ðæn] — чем
 thank [θæŋk] — благодарить
 that [ðæt] — тот, та, то
 the [ðə, ði:] — определенный артикль
 theatre ['θiətə] — театр
 their [ðeə] — их, принадлежащий им
 them [ðem] — им, их, о них
 then [ðen] — тогда, затем
 there [ðeə] — там
 these [ði:z] — эти
 they [ðei] — они (о людях, животных, предметах)
 thick [θɪk] — толстый
 thin [θɪn] — тонкий
 thing [θɪŋ] — вещь
 think [θɪŋk] — думать
 third [θɜ:d] — третий
 this [ðɪs] — этот, эта, это
 thistle ['θɪsl] — чертополох
 those [ðəʊz] — те
 thousand ['θaʊznd] — тысяча
 three [θri:] — три
 through [θru:] — через, сквозь
 throw [θrəʊ] — бросать
 Thursday ['θɜ:zdeɪ] — четверг
 tick [tɪk] — отмечать "галочкой"

ticket ['tɪkɪt] — билет
 tidy up [ˈtaɪdi ʌp] — убирать (квартиру)
 tiger ['taɪgə] — тигр
 till [tɪl] — до
 time [taɪm] — время
 timetable ['taɪm,teɪbl] — расписание
 tin [tɪn] — консервная банка
 tip [tɪp] — совет
 tired ['taɪəd] — усталый
 title ['taɪtl] — название
 to [tu:] — к, в, на
 today [tə'deɪ] — сегодня
 together [tə'geðə] — вместе
 toilet ['tɔɪlət] — туалет
 tomb [tu:m] — могила
 tomorrow [tə'mɒrəʊ] — завтра
 tonight [tə'nait] — сегодня вечером
 too [tu:] — тоже
 top [tɒp] — 1. верх, 2. верхний
 topic ['tɒpɪk] — тема
 touch [tʌʃ] — (при)касаться
 tour [tuə] — путешествие, поездка
 tourist ['tuəɪst] — турист
 tower ['taʊə] — башня
 town [taʊn] — город
 tradition [trə'dɪʃn] — традиция
 traditional [trə'dɪʃnəl] — традиционный
 train [treɪn] — поезд
 trainers ['treɪnəz] — кроссовки
 transcription [træn'skrɪpʃn] — транскрипция
 translate [træns'leɪt] — переводить
 translation [træns'leɪʃn] — перевод
 travel ['trævl] — путешествовать
 tree [tri:] — дерево
 trolley ['trɒli] — (ручная) тележка
 true [tru:] — верный
 try [traɪ] — пытаться
 Tuesday ['tʃu:zdeɪ] — вторник
 turn [tɜ:n] — ход, очередь
 twin [twin] — близнец
 two [tu:] — два
 type [taɪp] — тип

U

UFO [ˈju:efəʊ] — неопознанный летающий объект (НЛО)
 ugly [ˈʌgli] — уродливый

(the) UK [ju:'keɪ] — Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии
 umbrella [ʌm'brelə] — зонт
 unattended [ʌnə'tendɪd] — без присмотра
 uncle ['ʌŋkl] — дядя
 under ['ʌndə] — под
 underline [ʌndə'laɪn] — подчеркивать
 understand [ʌndə'stænd] — понимать
 unfriendly [ʌn'frendli] — недружелюбный
 unhappy [ʌn'hæpi] — несчастный
 unit [ju:nɪt] — раздел
 university [ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti] — университет
 unpopular [ʌn'pɒpjələ] — непопулярный
 until [ʌn'tɪl] — до
 upset [ʌp'set] — огорчать
 us [ʌs] — нас, нам, о нас
 use [ju:z] — использовать
 usual ['ju:ʒuəl] — обыкновенный, обычный
 usually ['ju:ʒuəli] — обычно

V

verb [vɜ:b] — глагол
 very ['veri] — очень
 victory ['vɪktɪ] — победа
 video ['vɪdiəʊ] — видео
 view [vju:] — вид, пейзаж
 village ['vɪlɪdʒ] — деревня
 visa ['vi:zə] — виза
 visit ['vɪzɪt] — посещение, визит
 visitor ['vɪzɪtə] — гость, посетитель

W

wait [weɪt] — ждать
 wake up [weɪk 'ʌp] — просыпаться
 Wales [weɪlz] — Уэльс
 walk [wɔ:k] — ходить, водить на прогулку
 wall [wɔ:l] — стена
 want [wɒnt] — хотеть
 wardrobe ['wɔ:drəʊb] — шкаф (платяной)
 warm [wɔ:m] — теплый

was [wɒz] — был, ед. ч. прош. вр. от глагола to be
 wash [wɒʃ] — мыть
 Washington ['wɒʃɪŋtən] — Вашингтон (столица США)
 watch [wɒʃ] — 1. часы наручные, 2. наблюдать
 water ['wɔ:tə] — вода
 we [wi:] — мы
 weak [wi:k] — слабый
 weapon ['wepən] — оружие
 wear [weə] — носить (об одежде)
 weather ['weðə] — погода
 web [web] — паутина
 Wednesday ['wenzdeɪ] — среда
 week [wi:k] — неделя
 weekend [wi:k'end] — суббота и воскресенье
 welcome ['welkəm] — добро пожаловать
 well [wel] — хорошо
 were [wɜ:] — были, мн. ч. прош. вр. от глагола to be
 west [west] — запад
 Westminster Abbey [westmɪnstə(r) 'æbi] — Вестминстерское аббатство (место коронации английских монархов)
 wet [wet] — мокрый, влажный
 what [wɒt] — что?
 when [wen] — когда?
 where [weə] — где? куда? откуда?
 which [wɪtʃ] — который? какой?
 whiskey ['wɪski] — виски
 white [waɪt] — белый
 who [hu:] — кто?
 whole [həʊl] — весь, целый
 whom [hu:m] — кому
 whose [hu:z] — чей, чье, чьи, чья
 why [waɪ] — почему?
 wife [waɪf] — жена, супруга
 wind [waɪnd] — ветер
 window ['wɪndəʊ] — окно
 winter ['wɪntə] — зима
 wish [wɪʃ] — 1. желание, 2. желать
 with [wɪð] — с
 wizard ['wɪzəd] — волшебник
 woman ['wʊmən] — женщина

women ['wɪmɪn] — женщины (мн. ч. от **woman**)
wood [wʊd] — лес
word [wɜ:d] — слово
word combination ['wɜ:d kəmbr'neɪʃn] — словосочетание
work [wɜ:k] — 1. работа, 2. работать
workbook ['wɜ:kbuk] — рабочая тетрадь
world [wɜ:ld] — мир
worry ['wʌrɪ] — беспокоиться
worse [wɜ:s] — хуже
worst [wɜ:st] — самый плохой
write [raɪt] — писать
write down [raɪt 'daʊn] — записывать
writer ['raɪtə] — писатель
wrong [rɒŋ] — неправильный

Y

yak [jæk] — як
yard [jɑ:d] — ярд (мера длины), двор
year [jiə] — год
yellow ['jeləʊ] — желтый
yes [jes] — да

yet [jet] — еще, все еще
York ['jɔ:k] — Йорк (город в Англии)
you [ju:] — вы, вами, вас, вам, ты, тебя, тобой, тебе
young [jʌŋ] — молодой
your [jɔ:] — ваш, твой, тебе, свой
yourself [jɔ:'self] — себя, себе
yummy ['jʌmi] — вкусный

Z

zebra ['zebrə] — зебра
zoo [zu:] — зоопарк

В соответствии со статьей 19 пунктом 2 "Закона об авторском праве и смежных правах" в данном издании использованы фотографии:

© David Ball / CORBIS / RPG с. 169, форзац; © PoodlesRock / CORBIS / RPG с. 248;
 © Adam Woolfitt / Documentary Value / CORBIS / RPG с. 245; © Andrew Brown / Ecoscene / Documentary Value / CORBIS / RPG с. 233; © Andrew Fox / Terra / CORBIS / RPG с. 245, форзац; © ANWAR HUSSEIN COLLECTION / SIPA / FOTOBANK с. 20, форзац; © Beltmann / CORBIS / RPG с. 176; © Colin McPherson / News / CORBIS / RPG с. 196; © Hans Peter Merten / Zefa / CORBIS / RPG с. 233; © Helmut Meyer zur Capellen / Zefa / CORBIS / RPG с. 169, форзац; © Inge Yspeert / Encyclopedia / CORBIS / RPG с. 196; © Latitude / Jean-Pierre Lescourret / CORBIS / RPG с. 84; © Macduff Everton / Terra / CORBIS / RPG с. 196;
 © Matthew Polak / Sygma / CORBIS / RPG с. 85; © Peter Durant / Arcaid / CORBIS / RPG с. 101, форзац; © Peter Turnley / CORBIS / RPG с. 85; © PHOTOS BY REX FEATURES / FOTOBANK с. 85; © PhotoXPress.ru с. 23 (2 фото), 85, 169, 235; © Poppy Berry / Zefa / CORBIS / RPG с. 169; © Stephane Cardinale / People Avenue / CORBIS / Corbis News / RPG с. 20; © Steve Austin / Papilio / Documentary Value / CORBIS / RPG с. 233; © Steven Vidler / Eurasia Press / CORBIS / RPG с. 169; © Terra Grand Tour / CORBIS / RPG с. 245; © Vittorio Rastelli / Terra / CORBIS / RPG с. 169, форзац; © Wilfried Krecichwost / Zefa / CORBIS / RPG с. 233; © Пирогов Юрий / PhotoXPress.ru с. 201 (2 фото); © ФОТО ИТАР-ТАСС с. 20, 23 (3 фото), 159 (4 фото), 169, 176 (4 фото), 201 (10 фото), форзац

THE ENGLISH PICTURE ALPHABET

Aa [ei]



apple

Bb [bi:]



bat

Cc [si:]



clever city cat

Dd [di:]



dog

Ee [i:]



East

Ff [ef]



funny fish

Gg [dʒi:]



gentleman

Hh [eɪf]



happy hippy hen

Ii [aɪ]



iceberg

Jj [dʒeɪ]



jinni in the jar

Kk [keɪ]



kite

Ll [el]



log

Mm [em]



monster on the mop

Nn [en]



net

Oo [əʊ]



ox

Pp [pi:]



postman

Qq [kju:]



queen

Rr [ɑ:]



ruby in the ring

Ss [es]



seagull in the sea

Tt [ti:]



tiger in a tree

Uu [ju:]



UFO

Vv [vi:]



van

Ww ['dʌblju:]



woman in the wood

Xx [eks]



X-ray

Yy [waɪ]



yak

Zz [zed]



zebra in the zoo

RULES OF READING

[eɪ] name

[ɜ:] girl

[eɪ] say
they

[æ] bag

[ə] driver
actor

[θ] thin

[b] bed

[n] nine

[i:] me

[u:] moon

[ð] this

[d] dad

[p] pencil

[e] pen

[i:] tree

[ŋ] song

[f] film

[r] rose

[aɪ] five

[ɔ:] port
four

[i] happy

[g] go

[s] son

[ɪ] tin

[ʊ] book

[aʊ] house
town

[h] hen

[t] ten

[əʊ] nose

[ʃ] she

[əʊ] blow

[k] kite

[v] very

[ɒ] dog

[ɑ:] car

[ɔɪ] boy

[l] lamp

[w] wizard

[ju:] cute

[tʃ] bench

[ɪə] here

[m] man

[z] zoo

[ʌ] bus

[i:] tea

[eə] air

[dʒ] page

[ʒ] treasure

[aɪ] my

[k] black

[ɜ:] her

[j] yes

Условные обозначения:

согласные звуки
гласные звуки
буквосочетания

**Издательство "Титул" выпускает единую линию
учебно-методических комплектов для 5–11-х классов
"Счастливый английский.ру" / "Happy English.ru":**

для 5 класса (1-й год обучения) — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2 с раздаточным материалом, аудиоприложение (CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 5 класса (4-й год обучения) — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2 с раздаточным материалом, аудиоприложение (CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 6 класса — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2 с раздаточным материалом, аудиоприложение (CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 7 класса — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2 с раздаточным материалом, аудиоприложение (аудиокассеты, CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 8 класса — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2 с раздаточным материалом, аудиоприложение (аудиокассеты, CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 9 класса — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2, аудиоприложение (аудиокассеты, CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 10 класса — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2, аудиоприложение (CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 11 класса — учебник, книга для учителя, рабочие тетради № 1, 2, аудиоприложение (CD MP3), учебное пособие "Мистер Хэлп идет на помощь" (серия "Проверь себя")

для 10–11 классов — элективные курсы "Moscow", "St Petersburg", "The Urals", "Business English for Schools" и "English for Science"

Авторская программа курса

Интернет-поддержка учебников
и дополнительные материалы на сайтах:

www.titul.ru, www.happyenglish.ru, www.englishteachers.ru



По вопросам приобретения книг следует обращаться
в издательство "Титул": 249035, г. Обнинск Калужской обл.,
а/я 5055, тел.: (48439) 9-10-09, факс: (48439) 9-10-00,
e-mail: pochta@titul.ru (книга почтой),
umk@titul.ru (оптовые покупатели).

ISBN 978-5-86866-550-9



9 785868 665509 >